

: Undeniably Yours

CHAPTER ONE

I have loved you for many years maybe I'm just not enough-Sam Smith

"What does it say"-Themba

"18 weeks"-Me

"I don't understand aren't you supposed to be on contraceptives?"-Themba

"I was but sometimes they don't work you know that"-Me

"You are doctor for fucks sake!"-Themba

"Exactly I'm a doctor but no God!"-I snap

"Well I'm not ready for this shit get rid of it"-Themba

"This shit?"-Me

"You know what I mean"-Themba

“Do I?”-Me

“I’m going out for a drink”-He says taking his car keys.

“But we are not done yet”-Me

“You know where I stand”-He says with his back on me.

“Themba”-Me

He bangs the door on my face and leaves, honestly it’s his fault I’m standing here pregnant with this baby he doesn’t want. A few months ago he came and said he wanted me without the condom I tried to tell him that I have flue and I’m taking antibiotics. His response was I’m not going to come inside you so with me trusting him I gave him the benefit of the doubt but we all know no one leaves when the party starts getting exciting, so obviously he nuted inside me and that’s why we are here today. I knew two weeks after our encounter that I’m pregnant but I prolonged it thinking maybe he

will change his mind once he knows how far long I am because I know he doesn't want baby right now. Look how wrong I was I should have insisted on him using the condom but it's a little too late to be thinking about should have's.

"Babe it's me"-Themba

"I saw your car outside please open for me"-
Themba says knocking harder

He spent almost the whole day without coming to see me or calling to check how I am and now I'm supposed to open my door for him like everything is fine definitely not happening.

"Babe please I want us to talk"-He says
pleading

So we are supposed to talk when he feels like it?
It must be so nice to be him!

"Noma"-Themba

"I'm busy"-I shout

“I won’t take much of your time”-Themba

I go and open the door for him.

“Look who rose from the dead”-Me

“Please Noma”-Themba

“What do you want Themba?”-Me

“I have been doing some research”-Themba

I blankly look at him.

“It’s still safe for you to do abortion”-Themba

“Are you out of your mind?”-Me

“No I wanted to also find out about the risks involved”-He says stammering.

He is not listening to me.

“There was no need let me break it down for you, yes it’s still safe I will go under operation since it’s more than 12 weeks and it’s not my first ABORTION there is a high possibility that I will die even if I survive I won’t be able to have children is that what you want?”-Me

“We can always adopt baby we are both not in the right space to be having babies I promise you babe as soon as I get this promotion we can make babies as much we want...”-Themba

“Next time you will be telling me that, I have to wait till you open your own company”-Me

“What do you mean?”-Themba

“I guess I need to jog your memory, remember when I fell pregnant on my first year you told me that we are not ready yet because we are still students I understood that and did the abortion because in some way you were right. The second was when we both started working...”-Me

“Okay, okay I get it”-Themba

“Good I’m not about to do a third abortion to cater to your selfish irrelevant needs”-Me

He gasps.

“What? Are you surprised that you are selfish?

You have always been like that everything is about you and your over glorified job I don't even know what I see in you"-Me

"Are you breaking up with me Noma"-Themba

"Maybe get out!"-Me

Why is he looking surprised?

"Phuma!"-Me

"I will call you when you have calmed down so we can talk like grown up adults"-Themba

"Grown up adults? When you can't behave like one how ironic and I'm not going to change my mind if that's what you are expecting"-Me

"All I want is for you to see things from my perspective"-Themba

Perspective yamasimba I'm keeping my baby and that's that I drag him out to the door while he is still trying to explain himself if he doesn't want to do this it's fine I do will it on my own after all I was raised by a single parent

It's been 2 weeks of me working like a dog to keep my mind busy so I don't end up being insane , I'm angry at Themba for leaving me when I need him the most he hasn't called or done anything to reach out I mean don't our years together count? Where is his loyalty thinking about him makes my blood to boil!

"Ms Ngcobo Room 202 needs you"-Boni

I check my pager how come it didn't go off?

"They have been calling you for the past ten minutes"-Boni

"I'm so sorry I don't where my mind is at"-I say running off to the operation room.

God! This is going to be one of the hardest and intense operation this person has a bullet near his brain so the chances of him surviving are 1% of out of 100. His family signed the consent form giving us the go ahead they know he has

high chances of dying during operation but they also have that little hope and for me as a doctor it's my responsibility to make sure I keep that hope even though sometimes it's inevitable.

"You are one of best doctors Ms Ngcobo do your best"-Mr Martins

I nod and put on the mask taking all the necessary equipment's we might need after 2 hours of intensive operation we are done and my body is exhausted.

"Doctor did he make it?"-Her

"Are you Mr Noel's family?"-Me

"Yes I'm his wife, please tell me how is he doing?"-she says impatiently.

"I'm afraid..."-Me

"Oh noo"-

She starts wailing before I finish telling her the news.

“Mam your husband is out of the woods”-Me

“Argh fuck off man why didn’t you say so in the first place than to start with your doctor’s language, you doctors are full of shit”-Him

It’s some dark chocolate guy whom I assume is the son of a man lying there on the hospital bed, the lady tries to compose herself.

“What is it?”-Her

“He may be out of the woods but his amygdala is damaged that may...”-Me

“What is that?”-Him

“It’s an almond shaped section nervous tissue located deep in the brain’s medial temporal lobe that plays a key role in the processing of our emotions like fear, anger and happiness. It is most functional in immediate fear of situations as soon as our senses detect a change in our surroundings”-Me

“How bad is it?”-Him

“At this moment I’m not sure but we have to be prepared for whatever comes because he can wake up with impaired speech, not knowing how to respond to social cues, an odd social manner. He won’t know how to respond to situations...”-Me

“He will be numb?”-Her

I nod.

“More like a cabbage?”-Him

“Yes but not exactly he can be cured but it will require patience and dedication because he experienced a near death experience and sometimes he may have vivid flashbacks of the ordeal or memory loss depending on how he responds” –Me

“He is going to live though right?”-Wife

“Absolutely and please try to be gentle with him as much as you can the environment and atmosphere must be full of love that way he will

recover fast I cannot stress this enough"-Me

"Thank you"-Wife

I go to my office and try to rest I find steers on top of my desk there is also a note with it.

It reads.

I'm sorry for being a jerk these past few weeks I know this won't make up for anything but I know you haven't eaten which isn't good for our baby Love T.

I smile to myself he finally accepted the baby that's all that matters now our baby will get to know both of his parents and he bought my favourite ribs burger double tick for him.

"Ah!"-I groan

I'm in pain and by the looks of things I fell asleep on the couch in my office, the pain intensifies on my abdomen and I scream holding my stomach and that's when my half of

my brain starts functioning.

“My baby!”-Me

I try to move but from the couch but I’m dizzy I can’t see a thing everything is in doubles from files to the floor, with each second passing it gets worse where are people in this hospital at?

“Don’t move you are bleeding”-Voice

“Jesus there is so much blood I think you lost the baby”-Voice

I pass out immediately, I’m floating and everyone is wearing white, it’s peaceful and people are laughing.

“Mommy”

It’s a little girl calling me but she is so far away from me when I try to reach her, she keeps going back and disappears

“My little princess”-Me

“Mommy”-She says waving at me.

“No don’t go, don’t leave me alone my princess”
-I say with my voice breaking.

She keeps waving and in the end she
disappears with a smile on her face.

“Where am I?”-Me

“Babe you are awake”-Themba says rushing to
me.

“You are suffocating her Themba”-Tshego

“Tshego?”-Me

“You are at the hospital babe”-Tshego

“My child, Tshego where is my baby?”

I can feel my eyes welling up with tears.

“I’m sorry babe...”-Tshego says giving me a
pitiful look.

“No I want my little princess I saw her”-Me

“Where baby?”-Themba

I suddenly feel repulsed by his presence.

"It's your fault she is dead, you never wanted her I hope you are happy now"-Me

"That's not true my love"-Themba says touching me.

"Don't touch me"-Me

"Bab.."-Themba

"You heard her Themba leave"-Tshego

"She is my fiancée"-Themba

"Leave or else I will scream Themba I swear don't try me"-Me

"Okay"-Themba

He leaves flowers next to me and Tshego stare daggers at him till he reaches the door, she comes to hug me and I breakdown.

"The child I wanted to keep is taken away from me why?"-Me

"I wish I knew babe but roger this we will pass

through this together"-Tshego

"It feels like someone ripped my heart apart, my soul is shattered"-Me

"I know babe"-Tshego says pulling me to her chest and I release all my emotions.

Boni said my miscarriage my due to stress and overworking myself, they gave me six weeks paid leave. Me and Themba have been trying to work on our relationship but I don't think we can continue I blame him for this, if it wasn't for him my baby would be alive. He is trying to meet me half way but I resent him and the fact that he is going on like our baby didn't die makes me livid, he didn't even mourn for her and for that I will never forgive him Having sex with him feels like a duty now and all of a sudden he wants a baby when Boni clearly told us that I will never ever be pregnant again in my life. So it amazes me that every time we do this sex he expects a

miracle, when I wanted a baby he killed her with his words actually it's his fault I lost three babies because of him. Now God is punishing me.

Three months later I'm slowly making progress and my relationship with Themba is improving, he is trying but I have this nagging feeling that he is up to no good, he is always travelling and hardly touches me. I saw a brief conversation between him and a chick called Sihle. I didn't ask him anything but I forwarded their chats to my phone. The girl is even taking pictures inside his car and they look so cosy how nice of them he went to his endless business trips again.

"Hello" I say in my sleepy voice

"Stay away from my man!" she shouts in my ear

"I beg your pardon?"-Me

"I said stay the hell away from my man!!" she says shouting again

Trust me I heard her I just wanted her to repeat it for me to make sure I'm not in some kind of a sick dream

"Who am I talking to?"-Me

"Sihle Themba's girlfriend"-Caller

"Themba Nkosi?"-Me

"Obviously unless you fucking more than one Themba Nkosi"-Caller

"You have tasted his magical dick and suddenly you think you have the right to disturb my peace and disrespect me at this hour?"-Me

"He is my man!" -Thembi

"Your man?"-Me

"Yes"-Thembi

"Your confidence is amazing for someone who only sees him twice a month..."-Me

She gasps did she think I wouldn't know?

"I know you have been sleeping with my fiancée and you know that he is engaged, what puzzles me is your audacity to call me at three o'clock telling to stay away from a man you know very well is and will never be yours"-Me

Silence.

"listen my dear if you ever I mean ever disturb my sleep for this shit again I will track you down myself and show you what is done to women like you who knowingly open their stinky pussy to men who are already taken, because clearly they failed to teach you that while you were growing up"-Me

I end the line and try going back to sleep with so many unanswered question is this really worth what I'm going through because a relationship is supposed to be fun and exciting not this rubbish I'm experiencing of late.

"I'm pregnant with his child something you can't

give him”-

A text message comes through followed by a scan and baby bump with Themba's hands on it, my hands shake and I drop the phone on the floor and pick it up again zooming it in. This stomach looks like she is five or six months pregnant this means they have been seeing each other on the sly even when I was pregnant. I don't know how to feel about this betrayal. One thing I know is that this is the end of us as bitter and painful as it is.

He used to be my smile keeper but all I do is to fight off his skanks and cry I want to be angry at him for making to be like this but what I feel right now is sadness and hollowness. He is coming back today I woke up to his text , I go to the bathroom and have one long bath I need to wash away all these things that I'm feeling and after that go to his apartment to surprise him.

[04/29, 11:06] Ron: Undeniably Yours

CHAPTER TWO

"I would have stopped breathing if you told me to"-Mary J Blige

"What are we celebrating?" Themba says giving me a perk on my right cheek I didn't hear him come in

"I wanted to spoil my hard working man"-Me
I take his briefcase and remove his jacket.

"If I had known I would have taken an earlier flight baby"-Themba

"What matters is that you are here how was the business trip?"-Me

"Fantastic baby we got the deal inside the bag"-
Themba

Bloody liar!

"I'm happy for you, if there is anyone who deserves this it's you"-Me

“Thank you, if this deal goes through it means bigger things for me and you I can’t wait to spoil you”-Themba

He spoils me rotten that’s for sure, does almost everything for me but fails to be loyal and respect me as his woman how ironical. Food is ready all I have to do is to serve it to him I went a little overboard with all of this but I couldn’t help it.

“Baby you barely touched your food are you okay?”-Themba

He is eating as if it’s been long since he last had a decent meal.

“You know me love when I cook I don’t usually eat because I will be full from all the tasting I do while cooking” I say with my most convincing smile and he buys it

“Oh yeah I forget but the food is delicious baby you really outdid yourself”-Themba

“Would you like some dessert?”-Me

“Is it your famous milk tart?”-Themba

“Yes love”

“You don’t even need to ask”-Themba

“It is the best milk tart I have ever tasted in my whole life maybe you should consider supplying those retailer they can learn a thing or two from you” he says

“Maybe”-I say

“You look out of it are the cramps back?”-Themba

“No I’m fine I hardly slept yesterday you know how demanding my work is”-I say

“I don’t even know how you do it I can’t even stand the sight of blood”-Themba

I chuckle

“Just like being a marketing director is not my cup of tea trying to find out what clients like and

don't like is exhausting"-Me

He laughs

"But we can both agree that we love our jobs"-
Themba

"Yes"-Me

"Noma!"-Themba

He is salivating and drooling over my body I'm
wearing a black and purple lingerie which
happens to be his favourite colour

"You like"-Me

"Are you kidding me? I love it!"-Themba

He is next to me in a flash caressing my face

"Not here babe follow me to the bedroom"-Me

I slightly push him to bed while unbuttoning his
shirt he tries to remove my lingerie and put me
under him.

"Uh uh"-Me

“You don’t want this?”-Themba

“No today I’m all about pleasing you”-Me

His eyes are immediately filled with so much lust as he groans when I kiss his chest going down to his trouser my hands are still on his not so buff chest. His naked chest is beautiful even without the masculine it’s smooth like a baby skin. My hands wonder till I reach his trouser his breathing has increased I unbuckle the belt and remove the trousers. His hard cock springs into life I put my hands over it and begin to stroke it he mumbles something I don’t grasp.

“Stop torturing me Noma”-Themba

His voice comes out as a whisper I go to his balls and play with them gently he growls calling my name I haven’t even started love I will give you the best goodbye love making that every time you have sex with someone else other than me you will always compare them to me.

I'm being childish but I'm hurt and not thinking straight.

"Mhmm bab..."-Themba

His hands are now looking for my head I know what he wants but I push it away taking the tip of his cock into my mouth while one hand is moving up and down his shaft. He groans my mouth takes him fully I begin to suck him as he holds my hair pushing it up and down his shaft I almost gag but I quickly recover from it and begin to deep throat him the sounds he is making makes me believe I'm doing him right he tenses and releases a shit load of come on my mouth of which I swallow.

"I need to be inside you Mapholoba"

He murmurs flipping me on the other side

"I want to be on top"-I whisper

He looks shocked but gives me the condom nonetheless and I wrap it on his semi thick cock

my touch seems to make it react even more
after making sure the condom is well placed I
insert him inside myself and start moving in
rhythm with him

“Touch me.”-Me

His hands are on my boobs he is obsessed with
them I feel him moving in circles pinching the
black aero that sends me to the edge that I can
feel my orgasm building up. He matches me
with every thrust we take I can feel he is so
close to losing it because of the growling
sounds he is making we come together and
have two more rounds before we sleep.

It's in the morning so I carefully remove his
hands from my body I don't want wake to him
up just yet but he stirs and holds me tighter.

“I need the loo”-Me

“Can I have the forbidden fruit before you bath”-

Themba

"No"-Me

"Morning glory?"-he says caressing my thighs

"I have to bath"-Me

"I wouldn't mind a repeat of last night you were magic"-Themba says smiling

"I'm glad because that was goodbye"-Me

"Goodbye you going somewhere?"-Themba

"No"-Me

"I don't understand?"-Themba

"I can't do this anymore"-Me

He unwraps his hands from me and reaches for his phone and chuckles

"Happy fool's day to you too babe"-Themba

Fool's day? Oh it's 1 April the only problem is I'm not fooling around I want to say something but I take the sheet and walk to the bathroom.

“Babe?”-Themba

I ignore him

“Wait you are serious aren’t you?”-Themba

“In all these years that you have known me when have I ever played that stupid fool’s day nonsense”-I ask him

“Why?”-Themba

“I’m tired of being trying to be good enough while you sleep and impregnate other women”-I say

He sits up straight and looks at me.

“You are good enough for me what are you talking about Noma?”-Themba

I give him my phone.

“How did you...I mean it’s not what it looks like I can explain”-Themba

Here goes the famous line if I had R10000 every time he said that I would be bloody rich by now!

I want to see him try and get out of this one.

"I'm sure you can but I don't want to hear it"-Me

"I went there to break up with her"-Themba

I want to laugh clearly this man thinks I'm written STUPID on my forehead.

"You shouldn't have wasted your petrol you are a free agent now you can go pick up where you left off and be an awesome father while at it"-
Me

"The only person I want is you"-Themba

He is holding me from behind

"Don't you fucken touch me!"-I yell

He quickly moves away I think he is shocked because I have never been the one to swear no matter how angry I am.

"I'm sorry"-Me

He nods

"You are my perfection Noma I want no else but

you”-Themba

My heart wants to believe what he is telling me I want it to be true because to me he is the only man I need I wish I could be the only woman for him too but my mind says that’s what he said the last time remember? That’s when I know I’m making the right decision I can’t be burnt by the same man one too many times.

“My love”-Themba

“No I’m not going to change my mind this time and don’t even beg me to, there isn’t a thing I don’t do for this relationship but you still fuck around clearly my feeling don’t matter to you”-
Me

He looks down I go and stand by the balcony breathing fresh air calms me down.

“For the longest time I envisioned my happily ever after with you, I was so sure it was going to be me and you against this life thing no matter what it throws at us you were the IT for me, I

pictured walking away into the sunset with you even though I knew you are not perfect but to me you were and you and do me like this I can't forgive you for that never!"-Me

"Are you saying you don't see all those things with me anymore"-Themba

"Yes I don't see that with you anymore I hope she knows how you like your tea, how when you lost or in a bad mood you snap at almost everything including the remote and the only way you can calm down is by getting that 50c ice. I hope she also knows that checked shirts are your favourite after her of course and that when someone loves you a little bit too much it makes you to feel suffocated and you start cheating"

"I'm still the same man yes I have made mistakes along the way but I'm the man you fell in love with 10 years all I need is for you to trust me once again so I can make this right I'm

going to fix this I promise"-Themba

He is so good at making those promises not so great in following up on them all I see is a shadow of a man I was once in love with not this stranger standing in front of me and he can't fix this the cut is too deep all that left is for me is to walk away from all this before I lose myself completely if I haven't already.

"I know I have run out of chances but I'm selfishly pleading with you not leave me I would do anything for you not to walk out you are my life line"-Themba

Funny he didn't think that I was his lifeline when he was busy huffing and puffing on top of his whores making them pregnant while at it.

"I can't I'm putting myself first this time around"
-Me

He touches my lips then pulls me to him for a long and hard kiss this is definitely a goodbye it's filled with so many unspoken emotions.

“Is this the end for us?”-Themba

I can't even look at him that's how bad it is I'm supposed to feel relived but all I'm feeling is total the opposite I thought this would be easy considering how many times this man has toyed and trampled on my feelings. God knows I love him I will always will but sometimes love alone is not enough I used to think people exaggerated when they said that but looking at it now I can't help but shake my head. I loved him more than words could say but that still wasn't enough because apparently you never ever have to convince someone to do right by you.

“Open this damn door Noma”-Tshego

“It's open”

My voice is barely audible but she can hear me judging by the way she shouts from outside

"I wouldn't be banging this stupid door if it was open would I?"-Tshego

"Go away"-Me

"Should I call your mom instead if you don't open this door in the next two minutes I will drag her here and you don't want that believe me"-Tshego

Fuck I definitely don't want my mom here so I stand up and go open for her

"Ewww Noma when last did you clean this place"-Tshego

"Tshego! Close those curtains please"-Me

"You are crazy pity party is over when last did you even clean this place it looks like a pigsty"-Tshego

"Oh my God you even smell awful I'm sure you even have lice all over that body of yours go and bath"-Tshego

“No go away”-Me

“I wasn’t asking you don’t start thinking you have a choice I will bath you myself if I have to do you know how worried your mother was? Or how worried we were about you?”-Tshego

I look at her without any emotion curling myself into a ball touching my knees all I have been doing is eating and sleeping this past month I rarely bath but it doesn’t matter no one will see me anyway.

“I’m not good with these heart to heart conversations but you did well by breaking up with that loser you should be happy and celebrating your new found freedom.”-Tshego

Freedom?

“I don’t feel so free”-Me

She drags me to the bathroom with her

“Do you see the girl looking back at you?”-Tshego

"It's me duh"-I say rolling my eyes

"I'm glad one of us can recognise her because I don't, this girl looking back at me is a stranger I don't know her."-Tshego

I raise my left eyebrow and look at her

"Mhmm?"-Me

"You look like her darn you are even wearing her clothes but you are not my best friend"-Tshego

She is not making any sense right I'm still the same fucking person what is she talking about

"What do you see when you are looking at this mirror"-Tshego

I nonchalantly shrug

"I see a girl who loved too much and would anything for the one she loves but her love was misplaced because she kept giving to the wrong person who only lied to her. He trampled over your heart like it meant nothing and would go back on hurting you after he promised he

wouldn't only for you to wake up with blocked nose, broken heart and puffed eyes then you would end not going to work claiming you are sick because you thought that everyone would see you are not okay."-Tshego

"It wasn't all bad there were good times too"-
Me

"Short lived happy moments but other than that you were miserable I don't even know what you saw in him"-Tshego

"He loves me"-I whisper

"Maybe but love isn't asking your fiancée to have two abortions because you are too young to have babies but too old too to put on a condom he loves the idea not you..."-Tshego

"Stop it!!"-I scream

"All I want is for you to take back the power you have given to him life has to go on babes with or without him"-Tshego

I'm angry at myself why couldn't I see all of this earlier was I that absorbed on being the perfect girl for him. I'm never falling in love ever again I move way and open the tap to let the water run Tshego leaves as I get inside the tub.

"I was about to come to check up on you I thought maybe you had done something"-
Tshego

"Like killing myself?"-Me

I might be heartbroken but I'm not stupid to kill myself over a guy.

"No that's not what I meant but you can't blame me for being worried about you"-Tshego

"My life may be a mess right now but I'm not suicidal"-Me

"Yeah I know I'm just... I'm sorry"-Tshego

My flat is super clean you it doesn't even show that it was a mess a few minutes ago.

“Thanks for coming to check up on me and always being there for me”-Me

“I will always have your back no matter what you know that right?”-Tshego

“Yes I know”-Me

“You are practically my sister and what affects you affects me too”-Tshego

I hug her she is one of the truest people I have in my life including my mother of course and I know if it was up to her she would have gone to tell Themba what type of an asshole he is if she hasn't done that already. My phone is charging so I switch it on and there are so many messages and missed calls from him he had tried to talk to me, came by my flat a couple of times but I didn't open for him because I knew once I opened the door I would go back to him. I was trying to deal with this the best I know how I resigned at work the next day my relationship ended.

“Oh my God!”-Me

“What is it?”-Tshego

“I got the job in Cape town”-I say squealing
going to hug her

She has this confused look when I pull away
from her.

“Remember the job I had applied for months
back?”-Me

She still looks lost on what I’m talking about.

“The one where they were building a new
hospital and they wanted people to come work
there”-Me

“Jesus Noma you know what this means right?”
-She hisses

I’m not following her.

“You are going to be working in one of the
biggest private hospitals in Cape Town if not
South Africa”-she squeals

“You are okay with this?”- Me

“Why shouldn’t I be Cape town is far but it’s not like you will be half way across the world and if I miss you I would fly down to see you beside this is a good opportunity I would be a bad friend if I don’t support you”-Tshego

“I will miss you so much”-Me

“I will be a flight and phone call away”-Tshego

“Your mother is worried about you”-Tshego

“I will go and see her today”-Me

“Okay we have to do something before you go to Cape Town”-Tshego

I make a mental note to go and see her but I have to go the salon first.

“I came to do chiskop”-Me

I’m at the salon at hillbrow talking to the guy who usual does my hair he does everything that

concerns hair. Everyone turns to look at me like I said something absurd judging from their looks especially the girl next to him. I don't blame her though my hair is below my shoulder so I suppose it's a shock to anyone on why I would want to cut it I have my reasons.

"Your hair is beautiful why would you want to cut it?"-Him

"Don't forget one of the longest we have ever seen"-Her

Says the girl sitting next to him who was giving me "Are you crazy look" a few minutes ago I don't know her name but every time I come to do my hair she is here. She probably told me her name but I forgot I'm not that good in remembering people's names.

"I would sell my soul to have such long and rich textured hair like yours"-Her

"You always have short hair though"-Me

She has a brush cut with a line on the side and its dyed maroon last time I was here it was blue.

“It’s not by choice love if I could keep it to grow longer than this I would but it doesn’t grow to be longer than what you always see”-Her

Oh!

I don’t look so bad with my chiskop the compliments I’m receiving makes me think I made the right decision my hairdresser even said I look more prettier without my hair I should have done this a long time ago. My mother is in the lounge watching Real housewives of Atlanta that’s what she is always watching when I come to visit her or keeping up with the Kardashians.

“Don’t just stand there come sit here and let’s watch it together”

“Aaah mom you know I don’t like this show”-Me

“Nonsense!”

She taps on the empty space next to her.

“How have you been”-Mom

“I will get there eventually”-Me

She nods

“You will you gave him the best years of your life so the pain you are going through is understandable”-Mom

“It hurts so much mom I wake up thinking maybe today it will be better but it’s just gets worse”-Me

She puts her hand on my back

“Hurting is part of the healing process you have to feel it so you can heal properly”-Mom

“Why are you being nice you hated him, you always said he wasn’t good enough for me”-Me

“I hated the way you looked at him, it was as if your world started and ended with him”-Mom

I guess what she is saying it’s true he was kind

of my world.

“That was the mistake you made men can sense these things that’s why he was doing all that nonsense he knew he was your moon and stars”-Mom

Silence.

“Don’t stress about it this a learning curve and he was just a test run one day you will meet the man you are supposed to be with and you will feel it in your bones and heart, he will worship the ground you walk on without you begging him to because that’s what a true gentleman does when he loves his woman”-Mom

“Thank you skhokho sami”-Me

“Mgodoyi”-Mom says laughing

I gasp and join her with my laughter and we continue chatting.

TWO YEARS LATER

The weather in Cape town changes like

women's moods it was hot just but now it's raining and cold, I'm enjoying my new job it's everything I thought it would never be. Oh another thing everyone in this hospital thinks I'm lesbian I just don't want to admit it not knowing that I'm a die-hard dick lover I'm not willing to explore and mingle at the moment. I also don't have friends because I'm bad at making them beside my schedule is busy enough.

"Are you going to buy lunch?"-Gugu

She is a nurse.

I nod.

"Please buy one for me too"-She says giving me money

"No don't worry you will cover for me tomorrow because I doubt I will have time to go the shops"-Me

"Always so kind, but every time I buy you lunch

you don't eat it"-Gugu

"I eat it home because you usually buy it when it's busy here"-Me

"Okay"-Gugu

I get into the car and drive to Woolworths.

"I'm sorry mam your card declined"-Cashier

"Try it again please"-Me

"I have tried it two times already"-Cashier

"I don't understand it always has money and I got paid last week"-Me

She nonchalantly shrugs as if I'm lying, God! I don't have cash on me just wow! Now I have to leave these here and do a walk of shame as if I'm broke. While I'm zipping my purse a guy overshadows and kisses my forehead I totally freeze.

"Babe you should learn to be patient I was still

looking for that favourite chocolate of yours and I told you I will pay stop being so stubborn”- He says taking out his wallet and removing a bunch of R200’s giving it to the cashier.

The cashier is confused like me, what’s happening here? I frown who is this stranger? And why is he calling me babe and paying for my food? Not that I’m complaining.

“They told her that her card will only start working after three working days and its only day two I think I’m in love with the most forgetful person ever”-He says flashing his charming smile to the cashier.

I’m blinking repeatedly because I’m trying to decipher what’s happening but I’m so lost.

“You can keep the change take it as a tip”-Him He has already packed everything in a plastic bag.

“Let’s go my future wife”-Him

Future wife? I have never seen or met a crazy guy like this stranger here but the other part of me is happy he saved me from the embarrassment. His girlfriend is one lucky lady and funny enough he really bought my favourite chocolate Cadbury Oreo.

“Thank you saving my arse but I’m not going to pay you back if that’s what you are expecting”-
Me

He laughs like really loud.

“I didn’t expect you to”-Him

“Oh?”-Me

“Yep, what’s your name”-Him

“Tshego”-Me

“As in Tshegofatso (sp)”-Him

“Yes”-Me

“I thought you were a Zulu”-Him

"I speak all the languages fluently"-Me

"Oh okay it was nice meeting you goodbye"-

Him

That changed really fast and why is he walking like I'm chasing him? I decide to call Tshego and share my drama with her. I crack her up and she tells me that I should have tied him to my car and went to lock him to my house because he is the man I have been looking for.

"And you reached to that conclusion how?"-I ask her laughing

"Hello he saved your miserable arse and bought you your favourite chocolate this is God showing your future husband"-Tshego

I'm laughing.

'No can do marriage is overrated"-Me

"Marriage is a beautiful thing with the right person"-Tshego

"How are you and Thami"-Me

"I think he is cheating"-Tshego

"What makes you say that?"-Me

"Babe we will talk when I see you okay?"-
Tshego

"Tshego?"-Me

"I'm flying down there in two weeks time don't
worry I will tell you everything"-Tshego

She drops the call.

A week passes I miss my mom I have to ask for
a leave so I can visit her because last time she
was here she was complaining about the
unpredictable and swore to never come back
because it messes up her beautiful skin my
pager goes off and I run to the west wing. I
bump into something hard and solid when our
eyes meet flicker of recognition passes through
us.

"Ms Ngcobo?"-Him

“Hi”-Me

“You are not just beautiful but you are a liar too
hmmm”-Him

“I see you have met our beautiful efficient
doctor if I wasn’t married already I would go for
her”-Sbu says approaching.

I laugh.

He is the head doctor for this hospital and his
wife is 50 shades of crazy not someone to
mess with.

“This is the same lady I was telling you about”-
Him

He opens his mouth and closes it again.

“That’s my cue to leave then”-Sbu says walking
away.

The stranger smiles at me.

“You have some explaining to do beautiful lady
and I’m not letting you go till you give me a valid

reason for your unnecessary lies”-Him

Does the universe hate me this much?

[04/29, 11:08] Ron: Undeniably Yours

CHAPTER THREE

“There is nothing to explain I lied because I didn’t want to give you my real name and I’m not sorry about it”-Me

He looks taken aback by what I uttered but quickly recovers from it.

“Okay Ms Nomathamsanqa Ngcobo can I take you out for lunch?”-Him

“No”-Me

“Please I only need 30 minutes of your time”-
Him

“Someone could die from those 30 minutes you are asking of me and I’m fasting today”-Me

There is glint of a smile on his lips when I say

this and he looks like is holding back laughter.

“What type of fasting?”-Him

“Dry”-Me

“We can talk then all I need is your ears and time.”-Him

“You have wasted enough of my working time already please excuse me”-Me

As soon as I say that my pager goes off telling me room 304 needs me

“Sorry duty calls”-I say trying to rush and he grabs my hand and pushes me against the wall

“You can’t run away forever ntokazi”-He says that looking straight into my eyes and I stare right back into his black eyes if he thinks I’m going to look away he is in for a hell of a surprise.

“I love feisty woman”-He says smiling and releases his grip on me.

“Unfortunately this feisty woman doesn’t like you one bit”-I mumble walking away.

I leaving him standing there and I can feel his eyes on my back you know that gut feeling you get when someone is watching you I hope I don’t fall and embarrass while I’m busy shaking myself.

As a doctor you know there is no definite knocking off time but today there is some 28th birthday party happening for Gugu and she invited me. Yeses some people are still young out here anyway I had said no but she begged and guilt tripled on how I’m always at work and have no friends it’s time to I break out of that shell she said.

“Relax this hospital is not going to burn down because you decided to knock off early”-Gugu I’m partly worried about that but that’s not the reason why I have a gloomy face on.

“What’s your party theme again?”-Me

“Anything semi-formal”-Gugu

Great there won’t be a need for me to go for shopping.

My phone rings.

“Look outside your hospital window”-Tshego

“Don’t tell you are here already”-Me

“Open and find out”-Tshego says chuckling.

“It’s not yet two weeks”-I say opening the window.

All I see is a lot of cars but my eyes can’t locate her.

“I can’t see you, where is your car parked?”-Me

“Look further”-Tshego

“I still can’t see you”-Me

“I’m waving next to a yellow car, I can see your tiny face”-Tshego

I keep looking and finally see her hand waving at me and I scream.

“You bought new wheels?”-Me

“Hired, I’m coming up”-Tshego

The moment she enters the hospital all the eyes land on her swaying body, her step alone is enough to make everyone stop what they are doing and watch her do her cat walk plus she also has got that body of Tyra Banks. Zibusiso whistles as she passes by and Tshego yanks her Peruvian hair and winks at him. You should have heard the whistles and praises that followed after that it’s like she unleashed the deep buried Zulu man in him.

“You get crazier as the years go by, it’s quite unbelievable”-Isay laughing

“Blame it on my aging even science says the more you grow up the crazier you become”-Tshego

My whole body breaks down into laughter, she has a way of making everything seem lighter.

“Are you dieting or starving yourself babe?”-
Tshego says shock in her voice.

“I’m not that bad hao”-Me

“You are appalling, someone would think you have some life threatening disease or something, please put on some meat and stop overworking yourself”-Tshego

“It’s the only thing that keeps me busy”-Me

“I don’t care relaxing is essential for the body, you are a doctor you should know that”-Tshego

“Why are you here again?”-Me

“To fetch your apartment keys”-Tshego

“You will be staying with me?”

“Yes, I told you I missed you so here I am”-
Tshego

She might miss me but Tshego is not the kind

of a person to give up her personal space for anything so that makes me to conclude something is not right.

“Where is my favourite man Siya”-Me

It’s his cute adorable son.

“Left him with my mom in Jorburg”-Tshego

“Ooh”-Me

She also doesn’t go anywhere with her bundle of joy, I give her the keys and she turns to leaves.

“Tshego”-Me

She turns and looks at me.

“No famous hug nyana’-Me

She comes and gives me a hug but it’s detached.

Tshego has just finished dolling me up a touch of her magic hands turns anyone into a

Cinderella, I'm wearing a red short velvet dress with caramel open heels and some burgundy matte lipstick.

"I don't feel comfortable with leaving you behind while I party up a storm'-Me

"I will be fine babe I promise, I just need to sleep I'm tired"-Tshego

"You have been sleeping for the whole day Tshego and you never turn down a chance to jol what's wrong?"-Me

She sighs.

"We will talk about it tomorrow but for now please go and release some stress and get a dick while you are at it"-Tshego says smiling.

"Nope I'm not leaving you behind"- I say making her to stand.

"Babe I will be here for another 2 weeks or so we can go grooving then just not today"-
Tshego

“Hmmkay”-Me

“Enjoy for both of us and I want some juicy stories when you come back”-Tshego says winking at me.

“Definitely not my stories you know I’m always well behaved”-Me

“Yep but I hope they makes you to drink we how you are, when you are tipsy”-Tshego says chuckling.

“Fuseg I’m glad you not coming, you are a bad influence”-I say laughing.

“Whatever get going your uber is outside”-Tshego.

This place is too packed I thought Gugu said it’s going to be a small party but by the looks of things everyone showed up including half of the hospital staff. The birthday girl came to greet me when I arrived but now I don’t see her

anywhere. There are also naked girls lying on the table and guys are drinking from their bodies. Geesh I'm in for one of the wildest party ever I wouldn't be surprised if Kenny Kunene is also here I order three glasses of the cocktails and sit down I should have insisted on Tshego to come with me.

"By the time you stand up you will be seeing double"

I know that arrogant voice!

"And how will be my staggering any of your business?"-Me

He is like an annoying fly this one.

"Because I will be the one carrying you back home"-Him

I didn't even come with him, I put my glass down and stare at him.

"I can handle my liquor thank you very much"-
Me

“Beautiful dress and legs”-He says staring at my exposed thighs.

“Sies you are being a pervert right now”-I say trying to pull it down.

“Nothing wrong with admiring what God gave you”-Him

“What do you want from me?”

“Your time”-Him

“I’m giving you my time now ain’t I?”-Me

“And your undivided attention”-Him

I laugh.

“I cannot give you more than this and frankly you are annoying, the only reason I’m entertaining you is because I know you won’t leave me alone”-Me

“Another thing you should know about me is that I don’t give up”-He says laughing.

“Hayi ke keep hitting your head on the wall

bhudi"-Me

He pulls a chair next to me and sits down.

"I thought you will be too busy saving lives today?"-Him

"And I thought I wasn't going to bump into you tonight"-Me

He laughs.

"My flight got cancelled"-Him

"Flight to where?"-Me

"Jorburg where my home is?"-Him

"You are not from here?"-Me

He looks around the club and his eyes come back to land on me.

"I'm too spunky to be a Capetonian"-Him

He is not too bad but he is definitely overprizing his egocentric self.

"Wow what are you trying to say about us?"-Me

He chuckles.

“Don’t say us, I know you are also from Jorburg”

-Him

“You know this how?”-Me

“You don’t have a gold tooth”-Him

“That’s generalizing even Jorburg people have gold tooth”-Me

He looks at me and smiles.

“How was your day?”-Him

“Where is Sbu I think he should come to take you away from me”-Me

“With his crazy wife”-Him

I chuckle.

“I take it you are not married as yet”-Me

“Yes but I wouldn’t marry someone crazy like Lwazi”-Him

“Our craziness always has a reason behind it”-

Me

“Don’t tell me you are also crazy”-he says exclaiming.

“Every woman is crazy and it’s you guys who make us crazy”-I say chuckling

“If you marry me I will spend the rest of my life making sure that you are treated like the queen you are and worship the ground you walk on catering to every need you desire”-Him

“We have to date first hao and even if you do all of that I will still be crazy”-Me

“I wouldn’t mind your craziness and you have been cock blocking me”-Him

I laugh.

“Because you only want to sleep with me”-Me

“No doubt about that but I also want to date the shit out of you at the same time giving you some crazy lovemaking”-Him

I blush.

“Okay I’m giving you the chance now go for it”-
Me

I think it’s the cocktails I’m having that are
doing the talking now.

“Nomathamsanqa Ngcobo can you please go
out on a proper date with me?”-Him

“Mhmm let me think when were you born?”-Me
He gives me a puzzled look.

“23 March”-Him

“Argh your start sign is Pisces!”-Me

“Is there any problem?”-Him

‘Not really but Pisces are not on my list of
dating”-Me

I don’t want another Themba he was also
Pisces.

“May I ask why?”-Him

"You are trash, serial cheaters and not forgetting biggest liars ever!"-Me

"I see"-Him

"Which tribe are you?"-Me

"Zulu"-Him

"Worse sorry sir your dating application have been declined"-I say standing up I'm so pressed I need the loo.

"Let me help you"-He says holding my hand and I balance on him there is a long queue for entering the toilet so we stand there waiting for our turn.

I burp.

"Alcohol is not good for you"-Him

"You are not my boyfriend yet and you are already telling how to drink"-Me

He chuckles.

"I'm sorry"-Him

I coo next to his chest and inhale his scent.

"You smell so good"-Me

"Thank you beautiful"-He says brushing my hair and I suddenly feel sleepy.

I finally get to pee and I find him waiting for me outside the door his lips suddenly look appetising.

"Can I kiss you?"-Me

"Yes when you are sober so you don't forget it"-Him

"But I want to kiss you now"-I say whining crushing on his chest.

"Trust me when you are sober, it will be more enjoyable and will last longer"-Him

"Mxm"

He offers to take me home.

"I don't want to be a burden I will call uber"-Me

"You are not in the right state of mind to be

taking uber, those drivers might take chances with you and I don't want that"-Him

"How will I know you won't take advantage of me?"-Me

"I have proven myself to you this whole evening and Sbu knows me so does the birthday girl and the hospital I'm sure few people saw us"-Him

"Makes sense"

He grabs my hand we enter into his lavish car and speed off.

I'm now having lunch Tshego but my head is pounding like hell, After the annoying spunky guy dropped me off at my apartment I fell asleep immediately and woke up around 11am thank God it's my off day.

"Thamsanqa wants a DNA test"-Tshego

Tshego and Thami have a 9 year old son together or let me rather say Tshego has a 9

year old son because the boy isn't Thami's child.

"Why now?"-Me

"I don't care all I need to so is to make sure that I prove Siya is his"-Tshego

"But it's not his son Tshego maybe it's time you told him the truth"-Me

"Fuck no! I will lose him, I can't afford to lose him Noma you know this"-Tshego

"He wasn't yours to begin with babe, he even told you himself that he loves Amahle not you and wena you decided to trap him with a baby that isn't his, when he threatened to leave you for her"-Me

"I know that but he broke my virginity first, I was his first love"-Tshego

"You seduced him and made him your boyfriend how was he suppose to say no? I think you should start taking your own advice and let this guy go because even after 50 years you still

won't have his heart friend and he is not the worth the years you wasting on him"-Me

"Don't you think I know that Noma?"-Me

"Seems like you don't start practising what you preach"-Me

She grunts.

"I'm here because I need your help"-Tshego

"With?"

"Faking DNA result yo ..."-Tshego

"You must be out of your mind Tshегоfatso my licence would be revoked if they find out I tampered with that kind of stuff is that what you want?"-Me

"They won't know please friend I'm desperate I can't lose Thami"-Tshego

"You know I love you right? And I will do almost anything for you but I'm sorry I can't do this and risk losing my job because you want to keep a

man who doesn't want to be kept one way or the other he is going to find out and we both know the truth has a way of coming out"-Me

"You are my only hope Noma"-Tshego

"No friend I can't, I can help you with anything except that what happens if he goes to the doctor and finds out he is infertile that's if he hasn't gone there already I mean why would he want a paternity test after all these years?"-Me

"Fuck my life is ruined!"-Tshego says touching her head.

"I'm sorry love"-Me

"I will come up with another plan I always do"-Tshego

Those plan of hers are the ones that put her in this situation in the first place.

[04/29, 11:09] Ron: Undeniably Yours

CHAPTER FOUR

My phone is ringing and it's an unknown number.

"Hi"-Me

"Hello beautiful"-Him

I grunt when I hear it's the voice of that annoying guy not only is he arrogant but he is sly too where did he even get my number from?

"Stranger!"-Me

He chuckles

"How is the headache?"-Him

"Better thank you"-Me

"Bummer here I was thinking I would sneak in a chance to bring some headache tablets and maybe score that kiss you wanted to give me yesterday"-Him

"I was drunk"-I say chuckling.

"Oh you are chickening out I should have known

you are all talk"-Him

"Are you daring me?"-Me

"Even if I was you would never do it, you look like those kind of girls who live on the straight and narrow path"-Him

"Aww"-Me

"Yes the ones that when you kiss or sleep with them drunk they wake up cussing you out, you know Ms goody two shoes type"-Him

"Judgemental much?"-Me

"I can bet my last cent you are still a virgin"-He says chuckling

"Well I'm not"-I say defensively

He laughs.

"But I bet the guys you have slept with are not more than five or even three"-Him

"You really want your kiss that bad hey?"-Me

"No I want more than your kiss but I'm willing to

settle for a kiss to quench my thirst till you are willing to give me more"-Him

I sigh in defeat.

"Okay when you come back from Johannesburg you must come get your kiss but that's the only kiss you are getting and then you promise to stop pestering me"-Me

"I'm downstairs"-Him

"Downstairs where?"-I ask in shock

"At your place waiting for my kiss"-Him

"But...."

Then I remember he is the one that dropped me off here yesterday.

When I reach outside he doesn't even come out to open the car door for me and yet he expects me to give him a kiss angeke!

"How are you my person"-He says with his head

leaning on the car seat.

“Your person?”-Me

He chuckles and turns to look at me.

“Mrs soon to be mine”-Him

“You wish”-Me

He laughs.

“Ms Ngcobo ke”-Him

“And you are?”-Me

“You don’t know me?”-Him

“Am I supposed to know you?”-I say rolling my eyes.

“I don’t know hey, considering that Sbu is my best friend I guess you are supposed to know me”-Him

“Mxm whatever I don’t know why I came down to see you because you are clearly full of nonsense”-Me

“And I also happen to like you very much”-Him

“You open doors for people you like”-Me

“Oh I see you are angry because I wasn’t gentleman enough to open the door for you”-He says chuckling

I don’t see what’s funny here being a gentleman is important!

“Does it mean I’m no longer getting my kiss?”-Him

“I don’t know you and aren’t you suppose to be on your way back to Joburg”-Me

“My name is Mthandeni and I came to get my travel well kiss”-Him

“And I’m not stupid, I hate it when people treat me like I am”-Me

I mean who doesn’t know Mthandeni and it doesn’t help that Tshego is a bit obsessed with him in the hopes that eventually he will leave Amahle and then she can throw a celebration

party. Which I don't see that happening because that couple has been through everything that was meant to break them apart yet they come out stronger each time.

"Relax I was pulling your leg no need to lash out"-Him

"Who are you?"-Me

"Why do you want to know?"-Him

"I can't go around kissing strangers now can I?"-Me

"Even if I tell you my name I will still be a stranger because the only thing you will know about me is my name nothing more than that"-Him

"Mxm"- I say opening the door to get out.

"Wait!"-He says grabbing my hand.

"What?"-Me

"You have something on your cheek"-He says

trying to rub it off and I find myself leaning in to him to inhale his intoxicating cologne.

Our tongues are now swiftly dancing against each other and the way he is skilful moving inside my mouth makes my breathing to hitch and my toes to curl. When he pulls away from me I'm literally out of breath and I can feel the moistness and warmness in between my thighs. He stares at me with that smirk of saying I have you at the palm of my hand and suddenly I get infuriated.

"You walk out of here looking proper and trim, and next thing you are back here with a smudged lipstick and looking like you are about to pass out any minute from now?"-Tshego

I ignore her and go straight to the bathroom to fix myself, when I come out of the bathroom I find her waiting outside the door.

"Tshego please"-Me

"Is it the guy who brought you home yesterday?"

-Tshego

I bob my head.

"You kissing already? Is he the new guy in your life?"-Tshego

"I'm still very much single and it was a harmless kiss"-Me

"You haven't kissed anyone in two years and you are here trying to convince me and yourself that it meant nothing when you look so flustered..."-Tshego

"Yes it meant nothing believe it"-Me

"How is he like?"-Tshego

"He is okay"-Me

"Just okay? Darling that's not the description I'm looking for"-Tshego

"Eatable, yummy, knows how to clean up well and smells good"-Me

Tshego erupts with laughter and looks at me.

"You have it bad, and it's not even funny which tribe is he?"-Tshego

"Why do you ask?"-Me

"Because you swore off Zulu men after your relationship with that scumbag who I can't even pronounce his name without puking"-Me

"Girl you have got drama"-I say chuckling

"Did you get his name today?"-Tshego

"No not really but he tried to lie to me saying he is Mthandeni"-Me

"Mr Blue eyes?"-Tshego

"Yes your unhealthy obsession"-Me

"No I'm surprised on how that bitch Amahle keeps getting lucky even after almost taking my happiness"-Tshego

"Are you happy now?"-Me

"At least I have him"-Tshego

“But you are still not happy do you know why?”-
Me

“Who needs happiness when I’m with him”-
Tshego says with no care.

I sigh in frustration and walk away this is my last straw another thing is that I can’t keep trying to make a fully capable grown woman to see the light when it’s clear as daylight she enjoys her darkness. I hope she snaps out of her illusion soon because I really miss my friend from nine years ago not this one who has now become a shadow of her.

“You are packing?”-Me

“Yes I’m going back to Joburg I have found someone who can help me”-Tshego

“Is it?”-Me

“Yep and Thamue won’t know the difference it’s full proof”-Tshego

“I don’t want to know”-Me

The less I know the better and if you ask me this is a bomb waiting to explode and when it does I don't want to be found on the firing line.

"That smile?"-Gugu

"What smile?"-Me

"I saw you leaving with Mr Handsome before the party even began"-Gugu

"You are prying"-Me

"I just want to know if I'm good at match making"-Gugu says guilty laughing.

"Is that why you wanted me to go to the party?"-Me

I should have known, it was too much of a coincidence.

"He is good looking isn't he?"-Gugu

That's not what I asked her.

"He is but I'm into women Gugu remember"-Me

"I don't believe you"-Gugu says laughing.

"You don't have to, but that's the truth"-I say walking away

"Dr Ngcobo"-Alexa

"Dr Smith how are you?"-Me

She is our sexy lesbian doctor.

"I'm well babes you?"-Alexa

"I'm great hey...."-Me

"Alexa did you know that our single doctor here plays for your team?"-Gugu

"Awww and all this time you have been declining my advances why love?"-Alexa says looking at me.

"I would like to know too because I think she is lying to me"-Gugu

"I'm not..."-Me

"Kiss her"-Gugu

“Kiss who?”-Me

“Alexa”-Gugu says chuckling.

What is she crazy? I didn’t mean what I said earlier.

“Noma”-Gugu

“Okay”-Me

They both laugh and I’m standing here all confused and way beside myself because for one I have never kissed a girl before and I don’t know why I’m agreeing to do it. When our lips part claps of hands echo around us, how I wish the earth would open and swallow me up right now.

That kiss lasted longer than it should have been and as much as I don’t want to admit it, it was the best kiss I have ever had but then again what do I know? When I have only been kissed by three people all my life which two of them made Themba look like an amateur. By the time

I stepped out of the hospital walls with my leave letter I'm a certified lesbian and Gugu kept mocking me on how I didn't want to pull away. I don't even want to talk about Alexa she was beaming and kept winking at me. Lord what have I done!

"Are you in on this?"-Thamu

"Hello Thamsanqa Khumalo how are you?"-Me

"Nomathamsanqa I don't have the time for niceties are you..."-Thamu

"I also don't have time for your rudeness goodbye and come back when you have collected your manners wherever you left them"
-I saying hanging up

Nxx! the nerve of this idiot man! Not only does he not greet me but he disrespects on my phone.

My phone rings again and it's him, I answer it and keep quiet.

"How are you Noma?"-Thamu

"I'm fine what do you want Thamsanqa?"-Me

"Did you forge the tests for Tshego?"-Thamu

"What tests?"-Me

Yes I'm going to play the fool, I did say I'm not getting involved.

"Noma come on you know what I'm talking about"-Thamu

"Unfortunately I don't is something wrong with Tshego?"-Me

He sighs.

"Noma I'm being serious here"-Thamu

"About what?"-Me

"Okay looks like you are going to play this the hard way but listen here woman if I ever find out that you are the one that helped her with those stupid test I will make sure you don't practice to be a doctor ever again!"-Thamu

I laugh, with what power? People mustn't exaggerate their status when all they are is mere peasants.

"Hlukana nami and go smoke your weed far away from me!"-I say hanging up.

Gaart! The nerve of this bloody moron though!

"Mom I'm home""-Me

Where is this woman? I go put my bags at the spare room and when I go downstairs I almost collapse at the sight of an old man with biceps in an underwear parading inside the house.

When he sees me he quickly runs out through the swimming pool door and comes back with a towel.

"I'm so sorry for that scene"-Him

"It's fine do you know where my mom is?"-Me

"She is at the poo..."-Him

Big laughter interrupts us and there is my mom in a bikini God what am I seeing today? Not that she doesn't have the body for it but it's kind of awkward to see both of them half naked. If it was her alone it would have been better.

"I see you have met Nsingo, Nsingo this is my beautiful daughter Noma I have been telling you about"-Mom

"Nice to finally meet you Noma I can see the apple doesn't fall far from the tree"-Nsingo

I give him a confused look.

"I mean with you being beautiful like her"-Nsingo

"Oh thank you"-Me

We have a small talk and after that I quickly excuse myself and go to my room.

"Hao who did you leave your boyfriend with?"-Me

"He received a call and quickly left, Amahle has

been missing for two days now"-Mom says without pausing

"His daughter?"-Me

"Not exactly but yeah you know her maan that girl who is married to weirdest man"-Mom

"Huh?"-Me

"Hayi bo Noma waze wangiphoxa!"-Mom

I try to think and then light flickers in my mind and my eyes become saucers same time.

"Mom! You are dating big fishes now is he the same lawyer that helped Mthandeni win the case?"-Me

"Best lawyer South Africa will ever have!"-Mom

"Wena na! Yaas praise your boyfriend mam"-I say laughing

"So..."-Me

"Huh uh Noma I don't know anything all I know is that she is missing and that's it"-Mom

“But...”-I say sulking

“I’m serious I don’t know anything baby”-Mom

“Okay”-Me

I’m at Woolworths buying some junk to nourish my bored soul because that woman I stay with is a healthy freak. When I’m at cake section I see Velile with a very pregnant woman and a child on the side. This must be the wife Tshego was telling me about when I check her finger there is a ring on her finger and I feel my heart clenching I know it’s been years since we broke up but it doesn’t hurt any less. I gave that man the best years of my life and all he did was to take, take and take! I leave the trolley and quickly get out of Woolworths.

“Noma wait!”-Velile

I keep walking.

“Noma!”-Velile says catching up with me.

"What do you want?"-Me

"How are you?"-Velile

I roll my eyes and chuckle.

"I'm good wena?"-Me

"I'm not okay"-Velile

I don't care I say inwardly.

"I'm sorry you saw that"-Velile

"Saw what?"-Me

"You know that..."-Velile

He can't even say it and all it took was two years for him to marry her. The same person he cheated on me with.

"It's fine you were doing what any husband and wife would do"-Me

"I'm also sorry for hurting you"-Velile

I release a honey coaxed laugh and walk away.

"Oh Velile before I forget"-Me

“Mhmm?”-Velile

“I hope you enjoy your newly found family knowing you took away my last chance of being a mother”-Me

“I didn’t mean to”-Velile

“Aww?”-Me

“I mean it Noma I only realised later that I shouldn’t have given you that burger...”-

“Hold up! What does the burger have to do with anything?”-Me

“Shit!!”-Velile

“Velile?”-Me

‘Nothing’-Velile says stuttering

“Velile did you put something in that burger that made me to lose my child?”-I say whispering at the sudden cruel realisation.

“I..I’m sorry Noma”-Velile says stuttering

Tears spill from eyes and next thing I know I’m

being separated from him when I look at his arm there are visible teeth marks and his t-shirt is a bit torn. There is some strange taste in my mouth and when I wipe it blood comes out.

The excruciating pain I'm experiencing as I'm blindly driving doesn't even come close to the one I felt when I lost my princess. I keep replaying that night when I lost my precious angel and disbelief fills my body as pieces fall into place. Could I have been that drunk in love that I didn't see he was bad for my heart and soul? It puzzles me how someone can be this heartless he didn't only kill my child but he killed his own flesh and blood and what does that make him really? My whole body shudders as I think about it. I park in front of the house and get out of the car this house seems to be empty thank God. I take the stairs steps and throw myself on top of the bed sobbing all over again. I was here buzzes out of my phone startling me

when I check the caller ID it's that arrogant guy from Capetown. I don't have the time nor the energy for him today so I take the phone and shove it under the pillow continuing to wallow in my cries.

"Noma are you okay baby?"

I raise my head and look around the room but there is no one could I be hearing things now?

"My feisty woman whose eyes am I plucking out today?"

I sigh in frustration and look for that familiar voice one more time, as I'm busy looking my eyes dart to the phone next to me and I realise that in that moment of throwing it under my pillow I mistakenly answered and threw it on the side.

"Mhmm"-Me

"Why are you crying?"-Him

"I'm not"-I say in an unconvincing raspy voice.

“Should I fly down there to get it out of you Nomathamsanqa?”-Him

A laugh manages to escape my lips he sounds like an overprotective and overbearing boyfriend right now worst scenario like a father that I don't even know

“I'm in Johannessburg”-Me

“Where in Johannesburg?”-Him

“I meant Cape town”- Me

“You are a bad liar Noma ukuphi?”-Him

“First tell me your name then maybe I will share my location”-Me

He releases a deeply rich chuckle.

“I'm being nice by asking where you are otherwise I can find you own my own without any hassle”-Him

“Awww”-Me

“Yes I have everything I need to locate you”-

Him

“Stalker tendencies”-Me

“Call it whatever you like”-Him

See why I call him Mr arrogant.

“Parktown”-Me

“Proper address my lady”-Him

I give it to him and he tells me he will be here in 20 minutes I check myself in the mirror and my eyes are puffy and red. I quickly rush to the bathroom to wash my face but kuyafana nje it's like I didn't do anything I'm hoping by those 20 minutes my face would be better looking but knowing my sensitive skin and eyes it's going to take about two hours or so for it to be okay.

BMW M6 is parked at the gate of the house when he sees me approaching he gets out of the car and meets me halfway. When he reaches where I am he cups my face and looks

as if he is studying it more like looking for something.

“You have been crying”-Him

I nod.

“Why?”-He says with his hands still cupping my face.

“I just found out an ex of mine killed my unborn baby”-Me

His jaw immediately tighten.

“What’s his name?”-Him

“You don’t know him”-I say pulling away from him.

“Nomathamsanqa come back here”-He says pulling me back to him.

“What’s yours?”-Me

“Mthokozisi Daniel Dlamini now what’s your schmuck ex’s name?”-Mthoko

“Angeke ube mazi vele kuyafana”-Me

“Okay don’t tell me then, would you like to go out for an ice cream date with me?”-Mthoko

“Now?”-Me

“Yes looks like you need it isn’t when you ladies are sad you stuff yourself with ice cream and chocolate to feel better”-Mthoko

I chuckle.

“I don’t like ice cream that much but chocolate I can eat it all day every day”-Me

“I like chocolate too it’s a pity my sister doesn’t even eat it”-Mthoko says seeming to be in deep thoughts.

“You have a sister?”-Me

“Yes two”-Mthoko

“Oh what’s their names”-Me

“Khanyi and Zanele”-Mthoko

“How old are they”-Me

“Younger than me don’t worry you will meet

them soon even though one is in Italy maybe one day we can fly down there to meet her and her snobbish husband”-”-Mthoko says smiling. I’m going to let him dream it’s allowed after all. His phone rings and he looks at me.

“I have to take this my person”-Mthoko says answering his phone.

“My man?”-Mthoko

“What exactly are you saying?”-Mthoko

“Alright I’m here in Park town as soon as I get my kiss I’m driving straight there”-Mthoko says hanging up.

“I’m sorry I have to cancel our ice cream chocolate date”-Mthoko

Why am I feeling disappointed by these words?

“It’s fine”-Me

“Can we do dinner later?”-Mthoko

“Sure”-Me

“20:00hr?”-Mthoko

“Alright”-Me

“I’m sorry my person but I promise to make it up to you tonight”-Mthoko says giving me a perk on the cheek.

“I said it’s fine hey’-Me

I understand his friends are more important after all I’m just a mere stranger to him, he gives me another perk and gets in the car driving off.

Time moves so fast it’s 18:00hr already my mother sent me a message saying he is sleeping over at Nsingo today and day after that. So much for flying down to spend some time with her kodwa yena she prefers to do vaat and sit with Mkhulu bae. The clock is saying it’s 20:30hr now and I’m sitting here with a grey boob tube jumpsuit with a thing that is made to almost look like a flower at the front with black strapless heels and a black clutch bag. It’s now

20:50hr and Mthoko is still no show I start fidgeting with my foot and hands because by the looks of it I don't think he is coming anymore. I try his cell phone but it rings unanswered.

My phone is rings making me to stir from my sleep I stretch my hand to reach for it.

"Mthokozisi"-I say in a sleepy voice.

"I'm outside your house"-Mthoko

When I check the time it's 00:55 did he even check the time before coming here?

"Mt..."-Me

"Please"-Mthoko

I sigh.

"Okay"-Me

I grab my gown and cover my pink bum shorts pyjamas thank God he is parked exactly at the

gate I quickly open the car door and get in. When I comfortably settle in his car seat he immediately clings onto my lap making my thigh to be exposed. As I'm still trying to digest what's going on something wet drops on my thigh. Is he crying? What am I supposed to do with a crying man?

"Mthoko?"-Me

"What if we are going on a goose chase and she is already dead"-Mthoko says sniffing

"Who?"-I ask in confusion

"Hlehle we only found her clothes without the body"-Mthoko says in a low voice and I rub his back.

Who is she?

"Did they find blood?"-Me

He raises his head from my thigh and put it on the steering wheel facing down

"Mthokozisi?"-Me

“No”-Mthoko

“How many days has she been missing for?”-
Me

“Three, and Uncle Sizwe had stroke when we told him that we only found her clothes I don’t know what to do Noma. Those children need their mother so does Mthandeni or else everything will fall apart including Uncle Sizwe dying”-Mthoko says in total defeat.

I can’t believe this! What could have been the chances!

[04/29, 11:10] Ron: Undeniably Yours

CHAPTER FIVE A

I’m rummaging through my mother’s cupboard for something strong for him but the only thing I can find is Gin. I hope it will be good enough for his taste buds I mean he does look like someone with an expensive taste. I pour it into

a mug and go straight to my room when I open the door I find him sitting comfortable on the bed. He has even removed his shoes and put his feet on the bed comfortably talk about overstepping the line. After his episode outside I invited him in but I didn't say he must act like this is his bedroom too.

When I give him the mug he takes it all in one go and put it aside.

"Thank you"-Mthoko

"Should I go pour and one for you?"-Me

"No I'm fine the only thing I need right now is you"-Mthoko

"Let me go put back this mug first"-Me

"Are you always this shy?"-Mthoko asks laughing.

"Wena are always this cocky?"-Me

"I know what I want"-Mthoko says chuckling.

“Well you are not going to get it from me”-Me

“Get what?”-Mthoko

“Whatever you are looking for”-Me

He laughs again and slight turns his face the other way.

“What happened to your eye?”-I ask almost wanting to touch him.

It’s red and swollen, and looks like he was stung by a bee.

“The way you hardly care about me. Are you only noticing this eye now?”-Mthoko

I have been avoiding his face for obvious reasons and when he was crying earlier I also didn’t look at him that well not that he gave me the chance to.

“Let me go get something to make to treat it”-I say standing up avoiding his question.

That arrogant laugh again.

“Once a doctor always a doctor”-Mthoko
I ignore him and go get the emergency kit.

I’m now nursing his eye and his busy looking at me with a smile dancing on his lips.

“You are too kind, you know that”-Mthoko

“I have been told”-Me

“And cheeky too”-Mthoko

“Stop talking you are disturbing me”

“Is this how you treat all your patients?”-
Mthoko

“You are not my patient...”-Me

“You are right, I’m a very bad man probably not good enough for you but here I am still wanting to have a chance with you how crazy is that?”-
Mthoko

He looks serious and vulnerable right now.

“Every one of us are bad in some way”-Me

“How bad is falling in love with your sister?”-
Mthoko

I stop nursing his eye and stare at him.

“Very bad I guess”-Mthoko says nervously
chuckling

I just stare at him.

“I was once in love with my sister or at least I
thought I was”-Mthoko

I chuckle but he doesn't.

“Are you serious?”-Me

He nods.

How does a person respond to such a
confession?

“It's an abomination I know”-Mthoko

“Which one?”-Me

“Amahle”-Mthoko.

Woow this is heavy.

“I obsessed over her for years till I found Sne but as I was busy trying to enjoy this new found love the universe snatched her away. Then donkey years later I find out that what I thought I was feeling for Amahle was nothing but an illusion of imagination”-Mthoko

“You didn’t love her?”-Me

“No I love what she represents not her”-Mthoko

I’m not a physcologist but I have read, heard and seen cases like these. Most people misinterpret it for love only to find out years or even months later that it’s nothing but respect maybe even like for that person.

“Did Sne die?”-Me

“Yes”-Mthoko says seeming to be in a trance

“How was she like?”-Me

“Bubbly, lived in the moment and very different from Amahle and Owethu”-Mthoko

“Owethu?”-Me

“Yes one of the few people that opened that my eyes, Muzi’s fiancée”-Mthoko says with a smile

Oh the famous Nubian boutique owner the one that looks like doesn’t give a damn about anything except herself Tshego calls her an ice queen.

He takes my hand and looks at me.

“Nomathamsanqa I’m a fuck up and I will fuck up even more maybe thousands times more but one thing I won’t do is to hurt you on purpose or do anything to jeopardise your happiness. Yes I won’t be perfect but I will try my absolute best to be the boyfriend soon to be husband you deserve”-Mthoko says grinning and I find myself smiling with him

“Do you go down on a woman?”-I blurt out

“You will wake up every morning with my tongue on your pussy lips”-Mthoko says

chuckling and I blush while he continues with his annoying chuckle.

I shouldn't have asked him that but I needed to know

[04/29, 11:10] Ron: Undeniably Yours

CHAPTER FIVE B

I try to move but there is something holding me tightly around my waist. I slowly open my eyes and I find Mthoko's arm lapping over.

"Morning beautiful"-Mthoko

"Mr cocky guy"-Me

He laughs kissing my cheek.

"Do you always sleep with your clothes on?"-
Mthoko

I raise my left eyebrow looking at him.

"I just happen to love my woman naked"-
Mthoko

We are overspeeding here I'm not his woman yet.

"You still haven't wined and dined me mister so put on some brakes please"-Me

"So after I wine and dine you, you will be mine?"-Mthoko

"Depends on how well you dined and wined me"-Me

"I always aim to please my beautiful woman"-Mthoko says chuckling

I roll my eyes and try to get off from his grip.

"Daniel"-Me

"What are you doing for the day?"-Mthoko

"I'm going to unplat my braids and come home soon after that"-Me

"I will do it"-Mthoko

"Do what?"-Me

"Unplat your hair"-Mthoko

I laugh but he doesn't.

"You are serious?"-Me

"Yes I want to spend this day with you"-Mthoko

"Unplaiting my hair?"-I ask in disbelief

He nods.

"Okay"-Me

He takes my hand and kisses it.

"Thank you"-Mthoko

"You are weird"-Me

He laughs and stands up asking me where the toilet is.

"Please don't cut my hair"-Me

"I'm a pro at this baby relax and I can see where your hair ends"-Mthoko

"I hope so"-Me

"I got you my pumpkin"-Mthoko

He continues unplaiting my hair while I put my head on his thigh. We are at his house at Morning side.

“When did you do this neck tattoo?”-Mthoko

“Two years ago”-Me

It was around the same time soon after I had broken up with Themba I did two of them. The other is on my butt it's a big flower.

“I love it, it's beautiful”-Mthoko say caressing it.

It's a trail of small doves and is he trying to seduce me by caressing my neck because we all know a woman's weakness is on her neck or waist. My phone rings getting me out of my thoughts.

“Aren't you going to answer it?”-Mthoko

“It's not important”-I say nervously it's Themba and I'm not in the mood of speaking to him.

It rings again but I ignore it.

“Noma I don’t think if it is not important as you are saying the person would be calling you like this”-Mthoko

“Insurance people they will soon give up”-I say lying

“Let me answer it for you then”-Mthoko says stretching out his hand.

“No!”-I say quickly grabbing it and he raises his left eyebrow staring at me but I ignore his stare and stand up answering the phone

“Hi”-Me

“Are you home”-Themba

“No why?”-Me

“When will you be back?”-Themba

“Ufunani Themba?”-Me

“I can’t say this over the phone that’s why I need to see you”-Themba

“We have no business to be meeting kindly

delete my number and forget we ever knew each other"-Me

"But I need to explain"-Themba

"Your explanations won't bring back my babies do both us a favour and go be a father to the children you didn't kill'-I say hanging up and when I turn I find Mthoko behind me.

"How long were you and that dullard dating for?"-Mthoko says with his jaw tightened

"15 and his name is Themba"-Me

"I told you I don't care about his name"-Mthoko
I sigh and start walking back to the couch.

"Noma?"-Mthoko

"Hmmm"-Me

"Why did you stay that long with him?"-Mthoko

"Love I guess I thought one day he will realise what's important and change"-Me

Silence.

“At the back of my mind I knew he wasn’t going to I just couldn’t find the strength to walk away and be seen as a failure”-Me

“You are not a failure he is the one who didn't deserve you”-Mthoko

He didn't but I couldn't face the shame of walking away from fifteen years of a relationship. I think I also stayed because I couldn't stomach being alone and be people's gossip mostly my blind love for him. But thank God I know better now.

Mthoko comes and puts his hands around me and we stand like that for a while with his other hand at the top left side of my boob.

“Eh Ndoda..”-

I try to pull away from but he tightly holds me.

“Oh shit sorry I didn’t know you had company”

Some chocolate guy says with a smile dancing on his lips.

“Where is maBri?”-Mthoko

“Nursing her cheating boyfriend”-Him

“The same boyfriend that you beat up?”-Mthoko asks chuckling.

“He deserved it and I would do it again if he ever cheats on my her again”-Bheki

“You have patience mfan two years yonke I would have given up kudala”-Mthoko says laughing and the other guy grunts then his eyes finally divert to me.

“Are you Noma?”-Him

I nod.

“I’m Bhekizizwe the guy that keeps this fool in line whenever he thinks of cheating on you”-Bheki

“We are not dating”-Me

“Seems like I’m not the only one who loves claiming what’s not mine”-Bheki says laughing

Mthoko buries his head on my neck and my whole body shivers.

“Please don’t start with Muziwethu rabbit tendencies ngiyalicela tuu”-Bheki

“Go get your beer and leave my house someone would swear you are a hobo”-Mthoko says with his head still on my neck.

“You smell good”-Mthoko says sniffing my neck and my cheeks heat up.

“What do women really want?”-Bheki says sitting on the couch.

“Should I call Mrs Dwarf for you mjida”-Mthoko says entangling himself from me going to where Bheki is sitting.

“I have been doing everything right but still it feels like I’m going around in circles with no results whatsoever”-Bheki

“Maybe you should stop doing all the things you have been doing to try win her”-I blurt out

“Then she will think I don’t care I can’t afford that”-Bheki

“Sometimes to get someone’s is by not giving them any and if she doesn’t notice or question why you stopped then you will know for sure where you stand with her”-Me

He scratches his head and looks at me.

“That could work thank you Nomz”-Bheki says standing up to hug me.

“That’s what I have been telling you moos”-Mthoko says shaking his head.

“No you said I must tell her to choose which is different but we all know that you and nonsense advice gel together!”-Bheki says chuckling.

“Fuseg Bhekizizwe”-Mthoko

I can’t help but chuckle.

We spent half of the day with Bheki and he

helped Mthoko to unplait my hair. Only left when his parents called him, and Mthoko teased him about being a mama's boy. We have just finished having dinner that Mthoko cooked while I just sat there and watched him because he didn't let me touch anything.

"Did I outdo myself or what?"-Mthoko

"Not bad hey but then again every guy I know can cook pasta"-Me

"Not my pasta"-Mthoko

"Your pasta?"-I say chuckling

"Well my secret"-Mthoko

"You are right, it's a different kind of pasta"-Me

"So?"-Mthoko

"What?"-I say pretending not to know what he is talking about

"Huh babe you know what I'm talking about"-Mthoko

"Can we take it slow please?"-Me

"I can accept that"-Mthoko says smiling and I look away.

"You are cute when you are blushing"-Mthoko

"Don't start"-Me

He laughs and comes to where I'm sitting.

"Let's go watch some movies"-Mthoko

"I didn't know we are in a Netflix date"-Me

He laughs.

"You think I want to fuck you after this?"-
Mthoko

I cringe that F word again.

"Don't you?"-Me

"No not today"-Mthoko

"Mhmmm"-Me

"But don't worry one of these days I would
make to love your soul and tattoo my signature

all over that body of yours"-Mthoko

Gosh does he have to be so detailed.

"When last did you have sex?"-Mthoko

"You can't ask me that"-Me

"Why not?"-Mthoko says smirking

"It's none of your business"-Me

He chuckles and looks at me.

"Okay I last fucked someone two months ago"-
Mthoko

"Sies"-Me

"Yini?"-Mthoko asks laughing

"Stop using the dirty word"-Me

"Askies virgin Mary"-Mthoko

"I'm not.."-Me

"Body count?"-Mthoko

"Hayi maan wena"-I say looking away

“Probably not more than five”-Mthoko

“One”

“What?”-Mthoko says in shock.

“Not everyone has been sleeping around like you”-Me

“I’m a man”-he says laughing

“That's no excuse for being a man whore”-Me

He laughs.

“Was but not anymore and I think after I taste your tight pussy I will be whipped for life and not even look at other women”-Me

Goodness this guy can be too much sometimes when he wants to be I can't ngaye and I'm pretty sure he is selling me dreams people like him don't change overnight. Not for me anyway so I'm not going to blindly enter into this relationship and later cry wolf when it doesn't work out because I'm 60% sure he is going to do what most most men which is to disappoint.

[04/29, 11:11] Ron: Undeniably Yours

CHAPTER SIX

“Can I see you tomorrow?”-Mthoko asks with his car parked at the front of the house

“I doubt I’m spending the day with my mother”-Me

“The whole day?”-Mthoko

I nod.

“Doing what?”-Me

“What do mothers and daughters do?”-Me

He scratches his bald head and looks outside the window.

“What time will you finish?”-Mthoko

“I don’t know is there something specific you want us to do tomorrow?”-Me

“Yes I wanted to spoil and get to know you better”-Mthoko

“We can do it on Thursday...”-Me

“No I will come see you tomorrow late evening around 22:00hr to 23:00hr around there”-Mthoko

“What?”-Me

“Please just to see you nje”-Mthoko

“Okay”-Me

“Thank you”-Mthoko says with a wide grin on his face taking my hand and kissing it on the back countless times.

He looks like a child right now. You would swear someone just bought him his favourite toy.

“It was wonderful spending today with you”-Mthoko says smiling.

“You are not so much of a bad company either”-

Me

"I thought after unplaiting ,washing your hair and cooking for you your rating about me would have improved"-Mthoko

"I don't rate people based on their first impression"-Me

"But first impression last longer"-Mthoko

"Not in my book"-Me

"You should have been lawyer, you love scrutinizing and it's so hard to sway your mind once you stuck on something"-Mthoko says chuckling

"I wanted to be one"-I say smiling

"Then why didn't you become one?"-Mthoko

"I got accepted for the second choice it was either medicine or law"-Me

"I'm not complaining you because I love the doctor you"-Mthoko

“What is your qualification?”-Me

“Third year varsity drop out”-Mthoko

“Why?”-Me

I thought he was learned and all that because he sure does look the part of those educated snobbish kids.

“Entrepreneurial spirit I guess and my father wasn’t very happy about it. I got a hiding because of that”-Mthoko says laughing.

“How old were you?”-Me

“Very young around 20 I think”-Mthoko

“And you already knew you wanted to open a business?”-Me

“Yes and honestly I hated school so I guess it was the other way of not going there altogether”-Mthoko

“I’m happy your entrepreneurial spirit paid off”-Me

“Me too babe”-Mthoko says bringing his face

closer to mine.

“You have the most delicious lips ever”-Mthoko says whispering and I literally blush looking down but he quickly brings my face up.

“I also love how your cheeks heat up every time I say or do something that makes you blush”-Mthoko

I quietly chuckle kanti he has been making me blush on purpose so typically of him.

He devours my lips and I instantly get lost in his skilled seductive tongue.

“Ngiyakuthanda yezwa?”-Mthoko says pressing his forehead against mine deeply staring at me but I don’t answer him.

His tongue dart back to my mouth again we passionately kiss and my hand goes under his shirt when I caress his torso his groans and my breathing hikes making me to go nearer to his body. I want to feel his skin against mine. His

hands find my nipples and I lowly moan with a burning desire to want to rip his clothes off.

“Noma”-Mthoko whispers my name in a stuttering breath going to my boobs and I immediately pull away.

Awkwardness fills the car and I look everywhere except his direction I can’t believe we almost had sex in the car.

“Noma”-Mthoko

I still don’t look at him. How can I? When I almost proved to him that I’m no different to the girls he usually sleeps with.

“Nomathamsanqa”-Mthoko says with his voice more stern but my head remains down till he gently brings my chin up to look at him.

‘I’m sorry for almost taking advantage of you’-
Mthoko

I nod.

“Please say something”-Mthoko

"You shouldn't apologise it's not like you were kissing yourself"-Me

He chortles staring at me.

"Tomorrow 23:00hr?"-Mthoko

"Sure"-Me

He takes my hand and kisses the back of it before I open the car door to leave.

When I enter the house I find mom watching Little women in her gown I didn't even know she was back.

"Sesijola maan!"-Mom

"Ma?"-Me

"Where are you coming from?"-Mom

"Tshego"-Me

"Mhmm"-Mom

"Yes I thought you will still be with Mkhulu bae"-

Me

“Am I not allowed to miss my house?”-Mom

“No I didn’t say that anyway I was starting to miss you”-I say going to sit next to her and putting my head on her thigh.

“How is your boyfriend?”-Mom

“Which boyfriend?”-I say raising my head.

“How many boyfriends do you have kanti?”-
Mom asks laughing.

“None”-Me

“I guess this sock belongs to a monkey”-Mom
says dangling a pair of Mthoko’s socks and I
quickly dive to it but she pulls it away fast.

“You were snooping!”-Me

“Angithi wena you don’t have a boyfriend”-Mom
says laughing

“That still doesn’t give you the right to snoop
mom!”-Me

"I wasn't. I was looking for those flat shoes of yours"-Mom

I don't believe her.

"Who is he?"-Mom

"A friend"-I say standing up but she quickly follows me.

"Hao my child I thought we were best friends"- Mom says pulling a face.

I chuckle as I open the tape she is right we are kind of best friends but I don't want to jinx this before it even begins.

"We are mamzo but it's still on assessing stage chomma"-I say chuckling

"Mhmm okay when you are done assessing him tell him mama Panther wants to check him out and he better have ubuntu than that...."-Mom

"Okay mama Panther when the time is right you will meet him"-I say going upstairs because I know she is about to go on about how Themba

was not good for me in the first place.

“Don’t forget about our cookies and milk time”-
She says shouting after me.

“I know mama”-I say smiling

I thought by getting under the shower I would feel better but none of that is happening I still feel exhausted as ever. Whoever said showering helps with exhaustion and sleepiness was telling a white lie. I can’t even stretch my arms without feeling any pain and I blame mama Panther she is the one who made me to sleep late by making me to watch scandal series till 4am. You would swear she is the same age as me too much energy. This water is not helping so I slowly close it and dry myself as soon as I step out of the shower my phone rings.

“Morning ntokazi”-Mthoko

“How are you Mthoko?”-Me

“Good but I could be better”-Mthoko

“Your pick up line makes you to sound like those first year students”-Me

“But I’m not lying though if only you agreed to be my girlfriend...”-Mthoko

“But I thought I already agreed to be your girlfriend”-Me

“You have? When my beauty?”-Mthoko

“When I kissed you silly”-I blurt out

“But you have been kissing these lips long before you knew my name so vele besesijola nalapho?”-Mthoko says chuckling

He is knowingly being an idiot right now.

“You are fool yazi maybe I should dump your stupid self”-I say laughing.

He laughs really hard.

“And I will beg you till you have no choice but to

take me back I will even haunt you in your dreams"-Mthoko

I laugh he really is a stupid fool!

"Are we still on for 23:00hr"-Mthoko

"Yes"-Me

"Okay my beauty enjoy your day with mamazala okay?"-Mthoko

"Thank you enjoy yours too"-I say hanging up.

I quickly dress up and go downstairs to look for Siphesihle aka mama Panther when I reach downstairs she is in her yoga clothes.

"And?"-Me

"What?"-Mom

"Our breakfast date mom did you forget"-Me

She cusses hitting her head.

"Totally forgot askies my baby just give me 20 minutes and I will be ready"-Mom

She is always late this one the word punctuality is foreign to her. After almost an hour of waiting for her we finally leave and she drives straight to Dolci Café her our favourite breakfast spot. We are even regulars to the extent that we even have our special table and waiters Johanec or King.

“I need some new shoes and maybe a new car”- Mom says looking at me.

“I bought you a new car last year njena”-Me

“Need to upgrade with the times baby phela manje I’m now dating a well-known lawyer”- Mom

I sigh because I know she is serious as a heart attack last year for her birthday she kept hinting about a new AMG car which I ended up buying for her but oh boy did it leave a dent on my bank account! And I couldn’t exactly say no to her after all she is my gorgeous mother and I’m her

precious daughter who is a doctor and earns millions at least that's what she tells everyone willing to listen.

"RETIRED ma where is he anyway?"-Me

"At his house so are you going to buy me a new car this year?"-Mom

"No ma the one I bought is still new for me to splurging on a new one already"-Mom

Oh she has more than five cars.

"But you are my only daughter..."-Mom

"Yes and I love you very much maybe we should consider buying a new bigger house what do you think?"-Me

"I love my house Nomathamsanqa all I need is a new car!"-Mom

Jehovah! Are all mother like this vele? Don't get me wrong I love my mother to death but sometimes just sometimes she can be a bit too snobbish and not because she can't afford to

buy one for herself. She can buy ten if she wants to but like I said her daughter is doctor so magic must happen and it doesn't matter what my bank balance says.

After our breakfast we went for some shopping and soon after Mkhulu bae called her asking to come see her and we had to hurry back so she can change into something 'sexy' before they come to fetch her. You would swear it's her first time to fall in love. Come to think of it this is her first serious boyfriend, there has been no one but me and her for as long as I can remember and she has been more than an excellent mother.

"Babe you look like a walking zombie"-I say going to hug Tshego that just walked in.

"I have seen better days"-Tshego says giving me a deceptive smile.

"Water?"-Me

"Gin please"-Tshego says sitting down.

"Coming right up"-I say going to the kitchen.

When I come back I find her swiping through the TV channels.

"So it's over"-Me

"It's been over for years this is just the finality and me accepting that he never and will never really love me"-Tshego

"How do you feel?"-Me

"This may sound funny but I feel relieved honestly"-Tshego

"What did he say?"-Me

"I found him gone and on that morning I had written him a letter confessing to everything and when I came back in the evening the house and shelves were empty"-Tshego

"Just like that?"-I ask in disbelief

"Yes no text message, phone call or even a

stupid letter at least"-Tshego

"Yazini let's drink to bad life choices"-I say raising my glass and she laughs.

"I also have weed in my handbag"-Tshego says searching it.

"Even better that Thami didn't deserve you in the first place just like Themba didn't deserve me"-

We start taking shot of gin with weed on the side and our tongues start spewing a lot hilarious and rubbish stuff. By the time we are doing a second joint I realise I'm now talking to myself because apparently this besty of mine here weed makes her to be sleepy unlike me plus it gives me a great appetite I slowly stand up and go to the kitchen to make a mountain of food. When I'm done I go back to where Tshego is and start digging in. My phone rings and my vision is a bit blurry but I can see on the screen it's Mthoko.

“Ufunani?”-I say curtly

“Wooh what did I do wrong now?”-Mthoko

“It’s what you didn’t do? Why are you only calling me now?”-Me

“But we talked throughout the day my beauty”-Mthoko

“Two times only!”-Me

“I apologise ntokazi now I will call you every hour. I’m outside”-Mthoko

“Okay I’m coming I missed you”-I say grouchily and he chuckles hanging up.

I find him parked at his normal spot and I think I’m going to make peace that he doesn’t open doors. When I slide into his car he kisses my forehead.

“You were drinking without me”-Mthoko says making a puppy face and I legit laugh.

“You make a cute puppy face that I want to lick

you all over. Can I?"-I say leaning on to his face.
He laughs shaking his head.

"You are drunk and high"-Mthoko

"No just high and I still want to lick your cute face"-Me

"A man is never cute sthandwah sami"-Mthoko

"Man is not hot, do you have that song handsome?"-I say leaning on his chest and he smells heavenly.

"That 2+2 song?"-Mthoko

"Yes"- I say in excitement jumping and hitting my head in the process.

"No but I can download it for you"-Mthoko

"You know why I didn't like you at first?"-Me

"You didn't like me?"-Mthoko asks seeming to be surprised.

He has that aura of being too proud.

“Don’t act surprised now...”-Me

“I’m not mostly people don’t like me and I’m not a people’s person either”-Mthoko

“Well I love you”-I say almost raising his shirt.

He laughs.

“Don’t laugh I’m serious”-I say giving him a peck on his lips and it slowly turns into a full wet kiss when we pull away he makes to lie on his chest.

“Well I love the high you babe”-Mthoko says staring at me and suddenly I feel shy.

“You also have a nice beard”-I blurt out touching it at the same time it’s really nice you know that beard that most players have yes that one.

Something warm is in between my thighs more like my labia exactly with each and every passing second it becomes more intense and torturous at the same time. I groan and take my

hand to my pussy but I'm met with a bald head. My eyes instantly open and I know I'm not dreaming. How did I even arrive here?

"Mthoko!"-I say almost screaming but he puts his fingers on my lips quieting me down.

His tongue maddening skills continue devouring my pussy and suddenly I'm feeling all sorts of emotions I have never felt before even my pussy is on fire I think.

"Mth..."

I don't finish my sentence when my legs start shaking uncontrollably I try to stabilise it but it overpowers me and it's kind of overwhelming really. Instead of Mthoko stopping he continues till I have to push his head away filled with so much embarrassment. I roll over and close my eyes. God what just happened who in their right mind reacts like this when being muffed? A pyshco if you ask me.

"Noma look at me"-Mthoko

I continue closing my eyes I'm not going to look at him not after this akakhohlwe!

"Nomathamsanqa"-Mthoko says trying to touch me

"No!"-Me

"I just want to see your beautiful eyes"-Mthoko says coming to slightly sit on my bare ass then it kicks in that I'm stark naked with a man I only know for like two seconds. I don't even remember removing my clothes let alone arriving here.

"Please get off me"

He moves and I quickly run to the opposite door.

"Babe"-Mthoko says crouching before me.

So much for thinking I locked the bathroom door.

"You know you have nothing to be ashamed of right?"-Mthoko says touching my knees

“Has any girl that you have slept with done what I did today?”-Me

Why is he grinning instead of answering my question.

“No but the thing is you are not just any girl I slept with in the past but you are what I have been missing all my life”-Mthoko

Charmer! I give him that. A smile tugs on my lips but it quickly disappears.

“My beauty have you ever had an orgasm before?”-Mthoko

“Obvioulsy what kind of a question is that?”-I ask defensively

“How does it feel like?”-Mthoko

“Normal”-Me

“An orgasm is never normal babe”-Mthoko

“Are you saying I’m lying?”-Me

“No I’m saying I think you just had your first

orgasm today”-Mthoko

“You mean shaking my legs was part of it?”-Me

“Yes it’s the kind of orgasm you have when you fully trust someone”-Mthoko says with a proud look on his face.

Hold up is this guy saying what I think he is saying? 15 wasted years of my sex life! You know what I want my sex back angeke!

[04/29, 11:34] Ron: CHAPTER SEVEN(UNEDITED)

Mthoko stands up and I immediately cover my eyes while he laughs.

“Oh my Virgin Mary is it too big for your eyes?”-Mthoko

“Go dress please”-Me

He continues laughing pulling me up and when our chests come into contact shock wave passes through us he immediately stops laughing.

“Please open your eyes beautiful”-Mthoko

I keep closing them but I can feel my nipples becoming hard on his chest.

“Come on beautiful I promise I won’t bite”-Mthoko

I chuckle but it’s soon short lived when I feel something hard poking me.

What should I do now? Should I touch it and give him a blow job or what? And instead of him pulling away he keeps pressing his naked body against mine.

My hands moves from his chest till it reaches where his dick is and I’m surprised on how big it is but I don’t say anything instead I start pumping it while he softly groans as if he is in some kind of pain and I slowly crouch to where his dick is but he quickly pulls me up.

“Noma you don’t have to”-Mthoko

Why would he think I don’t want to blow him it

must have been the hesitation in my eyes.

“I know but I want to”-I murmur going to kneel so I can take it all in.

When I come face to face with his leaking pipe I’m amazed because it looks bigger than it actually feels. I part my lips and start by leaking his dripping juices with my tongue and when I put my mouth around his pipe he groans and I start bobbing my head and down making sure I cover the whole base even though I’m mostly gagging but hey I’m trying best here. My hand goes to his balls and I start massaging and gently playing with them.

“Oh Noma this is...arghh...”-Mthoko says almost out breath and I have stopped sucking his dick at this moment now my mouth is on his balls with my other hand pumping his dick.

He loudly moans touching my head and I increase my speed because by the hardness of his dick I know he is about to spurt. My tongue

immediately pulls away from his balls but quickly envelopes his dick and he loudly moans calling my name.

“Aaaah my beauty Noma...”-Mthoko says shooting his sperms inside my mouth and I try to gobble up as much as I can but some of it overlaps on my cheeks. Mthoko smiles pulling me up to his level. I guess that means I did him good I pray and hope I did even though it's been close to three years without a dick in my mouth.

“Don't do that I love your face with my sperms on it”-Mthoko says smiling and I blush obviously he would because I have noticed he is weird like that.

“Did you enjoy it”-I whisper and he smiles.

“Hey now if I didn't I wouldn't have spurted all over your face relax you were good and at some point I thought I would collapse from the pleasure your skilled mouth was giving me”-
Mthoko

Relief washes over me and Mthoko tighten his hold around me giving me a full wet kiss.

“I think it’s time to feed you now”-Mthoko murmurs against my lips.

“Eish!”-I say trying to pull away from him.

“What is it?”-Mthoko

“I need to call Tshego I’m sure she must be wondering where I am”-Me

“Don’t. I called her and told her you are with me”
-Mthoko

“My mom?”-Me

“I sent her a text”-Mthoko

“Thank you”-Me

But I still need to call them both especially Tshego.

“Mthoko?”-Me

“Yes my beauty”-Mthoko

“That day at Woolworths why did you run when I told I’m Tshego?”-Me

“You know why”-Mthoko

“And if I was really Tshego would you have not pursued me?”

“At first I wouldn’t have but the way you kept bombarding my mind I doubt I would have been able to stay away from you. So even if you were her I would have still sought after you and made sure you were mine”-Mthoko

“Mhmm but Tshego is still a big part of my life and...”-Me

“I know babe and I will try my utmost best to treat her with respect because I know how much she means to you”-Mthoko

“I’m glad because I wasn’t going to drop her not even for you”-Me

“I know that too my beauty let’s go bath and we go out for breakfast”-Mthoko says kissing me

again.

“I’m not going to bath with you”-Me

“Of course ntokazi because when I finally have you it’s definitely won’t be in the shower”-

Mthoko says chuckling and my cheeks turn crimson red instantly.

“When I’m pounding on you it will be somewhere comfortable with a little bit of pain followed by pleasure”-Mthoko whispers against my ear and I shiver.

We are now having breakfast at Mugg and Bean.

“How far are you in finding Amahle?”-Me

He sighs.

“Dead ends it feels she just vanished from the surface of the earth”-Mthoko

“I’m so sorry but I think that no body means she

is alive somewhere"-Me

"Yeah that's what bab Dumi says but where my beauty?"-Mthoko

I stretch my hand across the table and reach out to where his hand is.

"Truly speaking I don't know but I guess this is the time where we keep the candlelight of hope and faith burning"-Me

He nods and continues eating while I take some more fries from his plate. Mthoko laughs raising up his hand.

"Can I have more fries for my wife please"-
Mthoko

"No I'm full"-I say with a mouth full of fries.

"It's fine you will eat them later"-Mthoko says smiling.

"But..."-Me

"But nothing my beauty"-Mthoko says kissing

my hand and I melt then I remember on how every time I went out with Themba and ate more fries than I ordered he would ridicule me and tell me that he doesn't want a fat fiancée so I would ended making sure that I didn't order them when we went out together.

After we are done with our breakfast he asks me to go with him to a tattoo parlour.

"Would you like another ink on your body?"-
Mthoko

"Yes but the pain that comes with it is what is making to think twice"-Me

That needle jabbing experience is excruciating!

"Come on babe no pain no gain right?"-Mthoko

"Where do you want to do yours?"-Me

"At my back and you?"-Mthoko

"Somewhere on my waist but I'm still deciding

you can go ahead and do yours"-Me

"No I'm doing this with you my beauty"-Mthoko
I heavily sigh.

"Okay what are you going to do?"-Me

"Something beautiful and sacred"-Mthoko says
smiling

Oh mina I think I would do something very
simple maybe an angel sitting with her facing
down and her wings up.

"So have you decided what you guys are going
to do?"-George asks

He is the guy that usually inks Mthoko and you
would think that since someone does this job
they wouldn't exactly ink themselves but not
tattoo artists.

"Yes but can you please put us in different
rooms"-Mthoko

I sceptical look at him while he nonchalantly

shrug why we have to be tattooed at different rooms it's not like I would copy his tattoo or something.

"I love you okay?"-Mthoko says kissing my bare shoulder and I just look at him.

"Noma?"-Mthoko

"Okay will see you after you are done with your mysterious tattoo"-Me

He chuckles going with George to the other side. A guy called Max comes and tells me he is the one who is going to ink me so I lie down and raise my top showing half of my upper body to him. When the needle comes into contact with my skin I almost jump. Yes I have two tattoos but I don't think I can get used to the pain a person endures because of it. When I first had my first tattoo I went home crying and Tshago just laughed and told me the needle pain is better than giving birth not that I would ever know anyway. So I guess this is the worst pain I

have experienced other than losing my baby.
After almost an hour he is done but Mthoko is still in the other room I wonder what's taking him so long.

"Don't worry he is about to finish"-Max

It's fine I will just play candy crush with my phone while waiting for him.

"My beauty"-Mthoko says startling me with his hands around my waist.

"You almost made to drop my phone
Mthokozisi"-Me

"I'm sorry my beauty"-Mthoko says chuckling

"Ouch"- I say groaning because his hand lightly touched where my new tattoo is

"Can I please see it?"-Mthoko

I raise my shirt and show it to him.

"It's different"-Mthoko says lightly touching it

"Beautiful different or bad..."-Me

“Beautiful different of course”-Mthoko says smiling and I lean onto him pecking his lips but when I pull away he quickly grabs my waist and swirls his tongue with mine.

“Now that’s how you kiss your man not engathi uyangintshontsha”-Mthoko says and I laugh.

He has his moments.

“Are you going to show me yours?”-Me

“Mhhm yes after another kiss”-Mthoko

“Blackmail”-I say chuckling and he laughs.

“No ntokazi I’m only asking for what’s mine”-Mthoko

“Okay dzaddy when you put it like that I will definitely give you your kiss”-I say with my lips already touching his lips.

“I swear to God that every time our lips touch I can literally taste the next 70 years of my life with you”-Mthoko says murmuring against my lips.

“Rudy Francisco”-Me

“You know him”-Mthoko asks with surprise visible in his voice.

“Yes I’m a poet lover especially his poems do you know that one that if he came in a bottle I would drink him till my vision is blurry and my friends take away my keys. If he was a book I would memorize his table of contents, read him from cover to cover hoping to find typos just so we both have something to work on....”

“Aren’t we all unfinished, don’t we all need editing, aren’t we all waiting to be read by someone praying they tell us we make sense”-Mthoko says finishing it for and we both chuckle.

“He is good isn’t he?”-Me

“The best”-Mthoko says kissing my forehead after that he turns and shows me his back. My jaw almost drops.

“Mthokozisi!”-Me

“Do you like it?”-Mthoko

“I don’t know it’s kind of creepy I mean you don’t even know me that well to tattoo my face on your back what if...”-Me

Mthoko pulls his shirt and comes to hold my hand deeply staring at me.

“I know that I’m going to you wife your arse and I’m deeply in love with you what else is there to know beside that?”-Me

I mean it’s only been a week he can’t possibly be serious right now, people evolve everyday what happens if he finds out that I’m not the person who he thought I was and who the tattoos someone’s face on their within a week of knowing them.

“And I’m still trying to wrap my head around the fact that I might love you”

“Nomathamsanqa I’m not saying you must

marry me today..."-Mthoko

"But you are indirectly talking about seeing the future with me"-

"Yes I want a future and family with you but not now because I know you are not ready so I'm willing to move with your pace till you are. This is just to show that I'm here regardless of what the future maybe hold for us because I meant what I said earlier at the bathroom you are the yin to my yan"-Mthoko

How can he be so sure?

"This is exactly what I mean Mthoko I can't even give you the family that you want but only me and I doubt that will be enough for you"-Me

"What do you mean?"-Mthoko says coming nearer to me but I quickly move away.

"I can't have children!"-I half shout

Something flashes in his eyes while he flinches and stares at me without saying anything. See

what I meant I'm not the person who he thought I was. Not even close. I leave him standing there in a trance and I'm lucky to find taxis by the side of the road I quickly hop in and tell him I'm going to Rosebank Newscafe. When he drops me off at I pay him and go straight to Newscafe strangely it's quiet today. I order my vodka and put my phone on silent while tapping the table Mthoko hasn't even called me I guess that's good a thing but he could have at least followed me argh what am I saying I don't want him to follow me because I'm not what he is looking for. He must just go find someone whole and make a wife out of her. Someone who will give him lots of children and a big family.

"Finally I bump into you"

Some pregnant girl says sitting down.

"Do we know each other?"-Me

"You don't know me but I know you. Now listen

bitch hlukana nendonda yami you see this “-She says showing a picture of two babies.

“This is his life now me and these children are the only ones that matter please do me a favour and back off before I force you to!”

The girl says sticking her stomach out. I try to remember where I saw her before today and then it finally clicks if only she knew I have no interest in his spineless so called husband I mean the only thing that shows he is a man is his penis otherwise he is useless to planet earth.

“I will ask you again pregnant lady who are you?”-Me

“Someone you don’t want to mess with”-Her

I laugh like legit crack up with laughter no wonder they are together.

“You mean you are the girl that took the man I thought was mine or..”-Me

“That man has been mine for the longest

time..."-She says laughing.

"I know but I'm going to tell you this you see that man you now call yours that's if he is even yours was my best friend, my first love, my heart I mean my everything. I loved that man for fifteen years of my life sacrificed my family, my friends even myself for him but that still wasn't enough . Yes he had his flaws like any of us but his were worse than anything he cheated, emotionally abused me, brainwashed me and did all sorts of vile things yet I still forgave him till one night I couldn't it was too much and that's you have him now. Not because he left me for you and beside all of that who in their right mind want someone like that back? I mean I'm happier and lighter despite everything so tell me girl why would I want to go back to sinking in water when I know how awesome it is to breathe outside it?"-Me

She doesn't answer me but stares at me with her mouth hanging open.

“Now listen to me sweetie that boy of yours whom you call a man I don’t want him back and will never do even if he came in a wheel chair asking for my love back I wouldn’t take him back. He is the fire that my mother always warns me about so warm but destroys everything it touches. Please kindly do me a favour and leave my table right away”-Me
She stands up in a slow motion and starts walking.

“Sihle”

I call after her.

“Next time you think of projecting your insecurities do it far away from me”

I truly don’t need this nonsense not today now where my is vodka when I need it the most!
When I raise my head I find a strange familiar handsome chocolate man sitting opposite me.

“Just pretend like I’m not here”-He says smiling

“But you are here uninvited!”-Me

“I’m sorry but I’m doing what any man would do for his brother”-Him

What is he talking about? Yazini I’m going to ignore him because I really don’t have time for guessing games.

“My vodka”-I shout in frustration but the waiter brings me juice.

“But that’s no...”-Me

“He said I must make sure you don’t drink till he arrives”-He says flashing me a smile that produces his perfect dimple.

Yeer!! Mthokozisi really now! Sending strangers to monitor me nxxx. I roughly push my chair backwards wanting to walk away.

“Sit! Trust me you don’t want me to lock you down on that chair”-He says in a stern voice and the weight in his voice makes me to quickly sit down like I’m a child being reprimanded.

[04/29, 11:36] Ron: CHAPTER EIGHT A (VERY SHORT)

“I’m Muzi by the way”-Him

“Muziwethu?”-Me

“How did you even know about that nickname?”
-Muzi asks chuckling

“Bheki”-Me

“That idiot”-Muzi says still chuckling

“Are you guys brothers”-I ask him

“No why would you think that?”-Muzi

He is lying and a terrible liar at that.

“You have the same laugh, skin and eyes”-I blurt out

“Wow you are quite an observer aren’t you?”-
Muzi says smiling

I shrug I can’t help it’s part of who I am even though I sometime hate it.

“Yes we are brothers idiotic brothers if I must say actually all the five of us are idiots including that man of yours”-Muzi says chuckling

“He is isn’t he”

“I never thought I would see the day where my own woman will be ganging up against me”- Mthoko says appearing behind Muzi.

“Close your mouth a fly will mistakenly land there Nomz”-Muzi says laughing.

“Sukuma uhambe ndoda I need to talk to my woman”-Mthoko says coming closer

“Mhmm yazi Nomz since you have been in his life we have been breathing and eating my woman this my woman that you shouldn’t have said yes to him”-Muzi

“Akungiyeye I’m sure your Firecracker is missing you wherever she is”-Mthoko

“Ah yeah I have to do some phone sex with her thank you for reminding me my guy”-Muzi says

walking away and Mthoko laughs shaking his head.

“So you just left without giving me a chance to respond to the news you delivered?”-Mthoko

“Do you want children?”-Me

“Yes..”-Mthoko

“There is your answer then”-Me

He looks at me with confusion in his eyes.

“What answer?”-Mthoko asks with confusion in his eyes

“That I’m not the ideal woman you are looking for”-Me

“Who said I want an ideal woman?”-Mthoko

“Children, family....”-Me

“Nomathamsanqa stop right there...”-Mthoko

“But Mt...”-Me

“Can you for once just close your mouth and

open your ears can you do that for me Noma?"-
Mthoko

I nod.

"Good because I don't want perfection, ideal or whatever you want to call it.."-Mthoko

"Oh.."-Me

He shoots his I said shut up and listen look, and I quickly zip it.

"As I was saying I want the unfiltered version of you with all your edges and thorns, the authentic true person I fell in love with. The shy, fussy and over analytic you. Woman I don't care if you can't have kids or if one day you would wake up blind, or with some crazy disability I would still love the shit out of you till I die"-
Mthoko

I look into his eyes to detect any hint of playfulness or something amiss but I find nothing maybe I need a microscrope he can't

possibly be serious.

“People evolve..”-Me

“Then we will evolve together with our adopted, IVF kids whatever is fine with you my beauty”- Mthoko

“You mean that?”-I whisper

He pulls out his chair and comes to make me stand.

“Yes every fucking word”-Mthoko says devouring my lips and I get lost in his kisses.

When we stop kissing he rubs his forehead against mine.

“Muzi tells me you wanted to drink”-Mthoko

“Yes I still want to drink”-Me

“Let’s go drink together there is a special bar I know”-Mthoko

“No I can’t..”-Me

“Hee mfazi if you are not drinking with me

ufuna ukuphuza nobani ngempela?”-Mthoko

I bite my lower lip looking away.

“And stop seducing me we are going to drink together and smoke weed futhi’-Mthoko

“Seducing you?”-Me

“That biting of your lip it drives me crazy”-
Mthoko

I chuckle and he engulfs me into his hands
lightly kissing my shoulder.

“Here are your vodka shots”-Mthoko say putting
a tray full of glasses before me.

“You want me to die of alcohol poisoning
ngiyakubona”-Me

“I would never allow it anyway we are going to
play a drinking game”-Mthoko

“Which one?”-Me

“Never have I ever and if either of us have done

whatever the other person says we take a shot"-
Mthoko

I know it.

"Sure I will start"-Me

"You sure?"-Mthoko

"Yes"-Me

"Never have I ever had a three some in my life"-
Me

Mthoko immediately takes a shot.

"You have been living hey that's a whole porn
moos"-I say laughing.

"You only live once babe"-Mthoko '

"How many times did you do it?"-Me

"I lived for that shit it gave me some type of
rushed adrenaline"-Mthoko

"Before we do any skin to skin I better have you
tested you might be carrying some deadly
diseases as we speak"-Me

He laughs.

"I always protected my shit don't stress doctor"-
Mthoko says chuckling

"It's now my turn right?"-Mthoko

I nod.

"Never have I ever dated a lecturer during my
varsity days"-Mthoko

I hesitate a little.

"Does almost count?"-Me

"You once fancied a lecturer?"-Mthoko asks
laughing.

"No it was the other way around"-Me

"But you almost dated him that means you
fancied him too"-Mthoko says laughing
sounding like Tshego

"Fuseg! Never have I ever cheated on someone"
-Me

"I'm squeaky clean lapho"-Mthoko

That's a surprise.

"Never have I ever kissed someone of the same gender as me"-Mthoko

I take a shot of vodka.

"Oh oh my Virgin Mary is not so innocent who did you kiss?"-Mthoko

"Some colleague I work with"-Me

"Did you enjoy it?"-Mthoko says coming closer to me

I nod.

"Do her lips taste better than mine?"Mthoko says closing the gap between us before I can respond his lips are on mine.

"Are they"-Mthoko whispers

"Yes"-I lie

He devours me again making my knees to be all kinds of wobbly.

"Is she still better?"-Mthoko

I nod.

He continues kissing me and I'm startled by him unbuttoning up jeans with his hands going straight to the entrance of my pussy.

"Do you know that I can finger fuck you into submission right here right now?"-Mthoko

I chuckle playful rubbing nose with his.

"Aah Mth.."-I half moan when I feel his hands in my vaginal hole.

"Jesus! You are so fucking tight woman"-
Mthoko

[04/29, 11:37] Ron: Undeniably Yours

CHAPTER EIGHT B

Time doesn't heal you;you heal you-Unknown

"Do you want to kiss me or what?"-Mthoko

"No silly does my mouth have an alcohol scent?"-Me

“Do it again”-Mthoko

I breathe close to his face once again and he sly gives me a full wet kiss I should have known.

“So?”-Me

“No you don’t have any vodka scent my beauty a person can smell that if they exchange saliva with you otherwise you have nothing to worry about”-Mthoko

My hand searches at the car door and I find what I’m looking for I would rather be safe than sorry.

“You seriously don’t need sweets my beauty”-Me

I ignore him and pop in two licks in my mouth.

“Ever so stubborn”-Mthoko says kissing my cheek

“I will see you tomorrow”-Me

“Are you booking me?”-Mthoko

“No I’m telling you that tomorrow you must come pick me up”-I say with a bold confidence I don’t even know where I’m getting it from.

He chuckles.

“Okay my lady I will do so what time?”-Mthoko

“I will call you”-Me

“Always at your service my beauty”-Mthoko

I chuckle and give him a peck on the lips.

Why is this house so dark? Please don’t tell me I’m coming to back to an empty house. I keep walking switching on the lights. That’s when I find the TV on with Tshego absorbed in it curled up on the couch. She is watching a documentary video like of Yanda.

“How did she know she was going to die first?”-Tshego

“Intuition some are stronger than the others”-

Me

She smiles looking at me.

“You know she could have been 33 today”-Me

Oh gawd! I clean forgot that today it's Yanda's birthday we usually go to her grave and do the things we did together when she was alive.

“Why didn't you remind me?”

“I wanted to be alone”-Tshego

I nod with understanding.

“I also wanted to let go of the past she wouldn't be happy if she finds out that I still hold a grudge against Amahle”-Me

“Which one?”-Me

“Both of them Thamsanqa never loved me from get go I just wanted what I wanted and let my stubborn mind get in the way and truly speaking even if she wasn't coming from Amahle that day she still could have committed suicide her

issues ran deeper than I acknowledged or anyone for that matter"-Tshego

"But you know it's not your fault right?"-Me

She nods.

"How can it not be when I was the one who was supposed to look after but in the end I did more damage than good"-Tshego

I hug her sideways comforting her. I can understand why she is blaming herself but the truth is that's not the reason Yanda killed herself actually no one knows why. But I think when Amahle rejected her apology it pushed her over the edge because all her life people have been doing nothing but rejecting her. How I wish we could have seen it sooner that she needed help maybe we could saved her, maybe today she could have been living her homosexual life unapologetically. Only if but then again like my mother says it's pointless to cry over spilt milk because at the end of the day

there is nothing we can do about it.

“You have a boyfriend now?”-Tshego says pulling away from me and looks at me with that smile of hers that says spill.

It’s strange how she swiftly moves from one topic to another in seconds.

“Shurrup”-Me

“He has a nice voice”-Tshego

“I know”-Me

“Chesa! And he even calls you his beauty. Like ‘Hi my beauty is sleeping but I will tell her you called when she wakes up”-Tshego says imitating Mthoko

“Did he really say that?”-I ask laughing

“Girl! You know I never lie”-Tshego

I chuckle.

“Is it that guy from Woolworths?”-Tshego

I nod.

She raises her eyebrows.

“Doing sleepovers already are you guys that serious?”-Tshego

“It wasn’t a sleepover per se but I’m willing to give him a shot”-Me

“Are you 100% sure you are ready to leave memories of that Douchebag behind?”-Tshego

“I have never been surer especially after these past few days”-Me

“So 10/10 how would we rate him?”-Tshego says smiling

“11”

“The power of the dick I see”-Tshego says laughing

“We haven’t even slept together”-Me

“Not even oral?”-Tshego

I blush when Tshego asks me that because that oral was far the best oral I had in years if not a

lifetime.

“Oh Jesus I’m sure you were writhing his face with that fat pussy of yours”-Tshego says snapping me out my thought.

“Sies Tshego!”-Me

“Miss innocent that thing between your legs is a pussy finish and klaar”-Tshego says laughing

“You could have used the word vagina”-Me

“Forget it I’m not in a science class”-Tshego
I huff while she laughs.

“What is the name of Mr cadbury oreo anyway?”
-Tshego

I bite my tongue and stare at her.

“Noma”-Tshego

“Mthokozisi”-Me

“Amahle’s brother?”-Tshego

“Yes..”-I say lowly.

“So why are you looking guilty?”-Tshego

I keep staring at her.

“Oh my God I can’t believe this”-Tshego says
laughing

“You thought I would be cross with you?”-
Tshego says still laughing

“Not cross but..”-Me

“Darling you could date Amahle herself and I
wouldn’t care less as long as that person
makes you happy that’s all I want”-Tshego

“Serious?”-Me

“Yes girlfriend but Yanda used to say he is a
player I hope he doesn’t become another
Themba”-Lori

“No he is serious it’s actually very creepy and
cute at the same time”-Me

“Creepy?”-Tshego

“Yes like today he went and tattooed my face

on his back”-Me

“What? He sounds like he is obsessed with you, if I were you I would run and make sure I'm never found. This guy has the potential to kill you..”-Tshego

“Huh uh that’s a bit extreme Tshego”-Me

‘Nothing is extreme you have only known him for less than a month and he is already tattooing your face. Girl this is a sign for you to start running as far as your heels can carry you”
-Tshego

“Nope I’m not running. This is a risk I’m willing to blindly take and run with whatever it will give me”-Me

“Yeses you in so deep already and I wonder how you will be like when you finally taste the pipe. I don’t even want to witness it because I’m sure you will be stumbling like a drunk woman”-
Tshego

“Suka la”-I say poking her while she laughs.

“You love cooking?”-Me

“Every one of us loves cooking”-Mthoko

“Hmmm?”-I say giving him a look

“I mean my people”-Mthoko

“Oh that’s a first hey”-Me

Themba didn’t like cooking he used to say it’s a woman’s job.

“We are a rare breed baby!”-Mthoko says
putting a spoon in my mouth

“Mouth-watering right?”-Mthoko

“I wanted to say flavourful it’s just right”-Me

“I told you”-He says putting his hand around my
waist kissing me.

He cooks very well for a man I must applaud
him for that but not more than me I’m the queen

of cooking.

“What are your sexual preferences?”-Mthoko

“Why do you ask?”-Me

“Because after feeding you I want to make love to you”-Mthoko

I gulp the wine on the table and look away why does he have to be so direct bathong!

“Sex is sex to me”-Me

“I don’t believe you. Okay let me rephrase my question what’s your dirtiest sex fanstasy. The one that completely turns you on”-Me

His tongue.

“Beside that”-Mthoko says chuckling

Ooops my mouth again.

“What’s yours?”-Me

“No babe you can’t ask a question with another question”-Mtho says shaking his head

“Well...”-Me

“You are stalling my beauty”-Mthoko

“Aren’t we supposed to be eating?”-Me

“It’s still cooking”-Mthoko says smiling

“Okay”-Me

He gives me one of his talk looks and I blurt it out.

“Something rough but gentle”-Me

“How rough?”-Mthoko

“Very but gentle at the same time”-I repeat

“Bondage?”-Mthoko

I nod.

“Are you my early santa gift or what”-Mthoko says pressing his lips against mine and I kiss him with confusion.

“You truly are my beauty”-Mthoko

I look at him quizzically.

“I’m going to make your fantasy come true but let me feed you first because you are going to need the energy for what we are about to do”-Mthoko says smiling and I look down with my cheeks heating up.

[04/29, 11:38] Ron: CHAPTER EIGHT B2

“Open your mouth”-Mthoko

“I can feed myself you know”-Me

“I know but I volunteered so let me do the honour please”-Me

I open my mouth and he continues feeding me like I’m a toddler worse an infant who can’t feed herself. In between his feeding he gives me light kisses here and there.

“Where are you going?”-Me

I thought he was feeding me.

“I have to check something for Mthandeni I will be back now okay?”-Mthoko says kissing my cheek and I nod while he goes to the other side

of the room.

While I'm still eating I feel Mthoko's hands on my shoulders.

"You need to relax"-Mthoko says massaging me

"Mhmm"-I say slowly letting loose

I didn't realise I needed this massage until now and his has good hands I wonder what he is not good at because seems like everything he touches turns into gold. He leans onto me and devours my lips making me to want more of him.

"I have been wanting to do this ever since I saw you at Woolworths"-Mthoko

"Kissing me?"-I ask in confusion because he has been kissing me ever since we met.

He chuckles against my lips making me to turn and face him.

"No my beauty I mean making love to you"-

Mthoko

Oh!

He gives me a full wet kiss dragging me to the other side of the room and when we reach his bedroom door he kicks it with so much force making me to almost stumble but he quickly catches me and continues to devour my lips. By the time we reach the bed he makes me to lie down and remove his shirt showing me his lean muscled tattooed chest and I must say it strangely turns me on by just staring at it. When he kicks away his shorts I make a mistake and my eyes travel down to his lower body, and I take huge of air down my dry throat. He is not fully erect but the sight of his pipe is something else and it also seems like the more I keep staring at it, it gets harder. He walks towards me and resumes with his deadly knee weakening kisses making me to surrender to him slowly stripping me naked.

“You will tell me when it becomes too much right?”-Mthoko

I nod.

His lips go to my neck and I lowly moan holding on to him while his hands caress me all the way to where labia is and he starts rubbing them in a circular movement making my breathing to hitch. He pushes his fingers deep inside me but quickly pulls out and starts rubbing it separating my labia as if he is purely cleaning it. My insides are doing a number on me and my clit is almost crying for help. When his hands go back inside my vagina I can literally feel my walls tightening around them. He continues doing that sucking me at the same time and I erupt under his hands and tongue. He slowly makes his way to my breast and starts licking, and sucking them paying greater attention to my areolas.

“I need to make them moist because what I’m

about to do is going hurt a little my beauty”-
Mthoko whispers against my right boob and
when his warm breath hits my nipple it courses
throughout my whole body making them to be
incredibly hard.

“But I promise I’m not going to hurt you”-
Mthoko says stretching his hand to the bed
lamp. Shock, pain and pleasure washes through
me when he clips my nipples with something
that looks like pegs.

“Is it too painful?”-Mthoko

I shake my head. The pain is bearable.

“Okay I’m going to put wax into your skin...”-
Mthoko

“Candle wax?”-Me

He nods.

“But if it becomes unbearable please tell me my
beauty”-Mthoko says deeply staring.

“I will even though my vagina feels like it’s

throbbing for release”-Me

He chuckles and stretches his hand that come back with a small container and a teaspoon. When the wax comes into contact with my skin I loudly moan.

“Should I stop?”-Mthoko says spreading it over my skin

“No”-I whisper

My skin is on it’s kind of hell but the difference with this one is that I get to choose the amount of pain I want and I derive pleasure from it. And my nipples feel as if he is the one pinching them especially when I bring my chest up.

“Look at me Noma”-Mthoko

I slowly open my eyes but quickly shut them when another drop of wax lands on my body it’s torturous but nice.

“Noma”-Mthoko calls me with so much command in his voice flickering my labia but I

still don't open my eyes because I'm trying to absorb it all and I can do that with my eyes closed.

Another drip of wax lands on my bare skin making me to deeply inhale my breath opening my eyes in the process and only then I see how much Mthoko's eyes are filled with so much lust. Surprisingly that reaction shoots my labia and I can feel how much it's in desperation to taste the real thing but by the state of the situation it will be a while before I can finally taste him. Somehow I feel like he is denying what's mine but I remember I'm the one who asked for this.

"Don't close them"-Mthoko whispers and I obey suddenly what we are doing feels so scared and deep it's as if we are searching each other's heart looking for our finger prints only but I'm sure mine is tattooed with his fingerprints anyway.

Mthoko goes down on me and then suddenly I feel something cold running against my labia making me to feel warm and cold at the same time a very strange feeling.

“Argh Mth...”-I say moaning opening my legs wider.

“Do you like it”-Mthoko says removing whatever he was putting on my vagina.

How could he do that!

“Put it again longer this time!”-I half shout in frustration.

He laughs putting it back and it feels he just increased my body temperature to it's highest temperature.

“Mthoko I want to come”-I say in a voice I can't even recognise.

He shoves it deeper and suddenly my vagina feels like it's some type of Victoria Falls, and I start spurting with no control of it whatsoever.

In that process he quickly removes the clips on my nipples and I literally scream with the pain of pleasure surging through me.

“Fuck Mthoko!”-Me

He chuckles and kisses my lips.

“Stretch your arms”-Mthoko

“But I want to touch you...”-Me

“You will. Soon my beauty”-Mthoko says smiling

I stretch my arm and watch him tie me up against the bed.

“Open your legs a bit wider”-Mthoko

I obey but what happens after completely catches me off guard.

“Jesus Mthokozisi!”-I scream feeling helpless.

He has just clipped on my inner thighs and gaart it’s damn painful and just as I’m absorbing the pain he quickly takes them off

causing me to raise my arse, screaming, crying and wriggling my legs but he gently pats me telling me to relax. His heads go directly to my pussy and he devours me sucking, licking and feasting on me uncontrollably.

“Aaah yes just there...please don’t remove your tongue yeees!”-I say with vortex of pleasure completely taking over me and my orgasm come crushing down on me with lathered sweat on my skin. When my orgasm subside I open my eyes to find Mthoko is grinning down on me

“I think my cock has been hard for you ever since I laid my eyes on you”-Mthoko says slapping his hard dick against my labia and something indescribably moves within me.

“Untie me”

I want to touch him and suck his leaking pipe.

“Okay”-Mthoko says smiling.

After he is done untying he slams inside me

slowly going inside me but it soon turns into hard and fast thrusts with both of us gasping and groaning, and my legs desperately tightly locking him against me so much that when the intense orgasm hits us we have no choice but surrender to it while Mthoko tightly holds my back for balance.

I'm woken by something caressing my face and when I flutter my eyes open I find Mthoko smiling at me.

"How does your pussy feel?"-Mthoko

"Very sore"-I say blushing

"Let me check it"- Mthoko says trying to go down on me

"No"-I say locking my legs while he laughs biting my ear.

"Let's go bath you will feel better I promise"-
Mthoko

“Okay”-I say getting out bed with a sheet

“Hao my beauty”-Mthoko

“What?”-Mthoko

“You know I will be viewing your full naked body when we showering right?”-Mthoko

I sigh and let the sheet.

“I love your butt tattoo”-Mthoko says putting his hands on it and I blush instantly.

He chuckles and pushes me to where the shower is and we have a slowly gentle lazy love making. After we dry ourselves he gives me one of his shirt to wear.

“We still going to see Uncle Sizwe right?”-Me

“Yes my beauty after this remember you promised me a good proper meal earlier”-Mthoko

I didn't but I will go make him a light meal nonetheless.

"If you promise to make me coffee while I slave away in the kitchen"-Me

"No problem I also need one too"-Mthoko says following me.

I'm busy drinking my coffee when some girl badges in the kitchen sizing me up like I'm some smelly rubbish.

"No wonder he hasn't been returning my calls you are his new toy now and you are also parading with the shirt I bought for him"-Her

"Hi"-I say looking

"Hi unyoko!"-Her

I tap the cup I'm holding with tears almost threatening to come out. I knew he was player, I knew it!

"I bet you also left your dirty come in my bed how disgusting of you does your mother know you are a whore?"-Me

I furiously tap my cup and stand up but she quickly pulls my hands and the contents inside the cup come spilling down burning my thigh in the process.

“Sies you can’t even talk I didn’t even know that Mtho now has a thing for mute people”-She says staring at me with visible disgust on her face still holding my arm.

“Lea”

“Nomvelo let her arm go”-Mthoko says behind me

“You have been ignoring my calls for this shit?”-Nomvelo

“I said let her go Nomvelo!”-Mthoko

She slowly releases my arm and spits on me and out of nowhere my hands land on her cheek while Mthoko flies to where she is and tightly holds her against the wall squeezing his hand against it. It all happens so fast.

"If you ever pull that bullshit again I will mess you up so bad that the next time you hear my name you will cringe with hate! Now quickly apologise to her"-Mthoko

"You are hurting me"-Nomvelo whines

"I said fucken apologise!"-Mthoko half shouts

"You are really hurting me for this dumb bimbo? The same bimbo that slapped me?"-Nomvelo

"If I were you I would choose my words careful"-Mthokohisses with fury I have never seen in his eyes before

"I'm sorry ke"-Nomvelo

"Properly"-Mthoko

"I'm sorry I acted like a bitch it will never happen again"-Nomvelo

"Her name is Nomathamsanqa and you are right it will never happen because you are no longer welcome in this house and if I ever hear you harassed in any way you will know the side

of me that you wish you should have kept sleeping"-Mthoko

She nods.

"I'm glad we understand each other now get the fuck out and never look back"-Mthoko says coming to me.

"Are you okay"-Mthoko

"I'm fine is that how you treat all the people you once ..."-Me

"No but we were not dating"-Mthoko

"The shirt?"-Me

"Yes she bought it for me, I'm sorry I should have told you"-Mthoko

Suddenly I feel appalled.

"Bed?"

"She helped me choose it"-Mthoko

"Get rid of it"- Me

“Why?”-Mthoko

I roll my eyes and grunt

“You used to make sex in the every same bed and she chose it for you”-Me

“I might as well get rid of my dick too, it’s really no big deal my beauty”-Mthoko says kissing my forehead and walks off

Did he just dismiss me?

[04/29, 11:39] Ron: CHAPTER EIGHT B2A

(THIS IS FOR NDALO OBJ)

I drag my feet following him to the living room and I find him browsing through the Sports TV channels. I go stand not far from where he is sitting and remove their filthy shirt while he grins. I'm sure he thinks I'm doing some type of a strip show for him.

“You know what you are right you should cut off your dick along with that stinking attitude of yours”-I say throwing him Nomvelo’s shirt

walking away but before I can even take two more steps from him he roughly pulls me to his chest and when my boobs come into contact with his bare chest something happens but I'm not about to entertain it!

“And then?”-Mthoko

“I’m going to bath and change into my own clothes”-Me

“No that”-Mthoko say still holding me tightly and deeply staring into my eyes

“Oh the shirt? I’m giving you back your girlfriend’s shirt and maybe if you had told me the bed and dick belonged to her too I wouldn’t have used it”-Me

“You are being childish and unnecessary Noma”
-Mthoko

Oh wow now I’m being childish? More reason why we would not last he is too arrogant and rude.

“Let go of me Mthokozisi”-I say trying to wiggle myself out his tight grip.

“No not until you tell me why you are so angry? Because I defended and chose you but here you are breathing fire at me for something I don’t know”-Mthoko

“Yes you defended me but at the same time you disrespected me and as for you choosing me I didn’t know we were in some type of a competition now Mthokozisi Daniel Dlamini let go of me before I do something I will regret”-I say furiously poking his chest

Does he think he is some type of God’s gift to women bathong!

“Disrespected you?”-Mthoko asks in shock

“Yes you dismissed me like I’m one of your fuck buddies!”-Me

“But it was the truth...”-Mthoko

Unbelievable!

"You know what else is the truth?"-Me

He stares at me.

"That I almost risked my heart for the wrong man!"-Me

He flinches.

"I'm the wrong man?"-Mthoko

"Yes"-Me

He flinches again

"So what will happen now?"-Mthoko

"I will bath and go home"-Me

"You mean walk out?"-Mthoko says loosening his grip on me

"No I'm giving you time to decide who and what you really want"-Me

"I thought we have already established that it's you I need..."-Mthoko

"That may be so but I don't think you are ready

for me”

“I have never been more ready than this I want,
love, crave and need you Noma no one else”-
Mthoko

“I feel the same way about you and maybe even
more...”-Me

“So why are you walking away from me? Us?”-
Mthoko

He is making it sound like I’m breaking up with
him.

“Like I said this is me giving you the chance to
decide what you want I’m not breaking up with
you all I’m doing is placing the ball in your court
and when you are done doing self-introspection
I will be there waiting for your answer
regardless whether you choose me or not”-Me

“But I chose you”-Mthoko

With his words yes he chose me but not with
his actions.

“Not fully”-Me

He looks at me with uncertainty in his eyes but nods.

“Even though I don’t understand what you are saying I think I have no choice but to accept it because by the look of things your mind is already made up”-Mthoko

It’s not but one thing I learned about my previous relationship is that you teach people how to treat you not the other way around.

“Should I drop you off?”-Me

“No Tshego will come fetch me”-Me

“No take one of my cars if you don’t want me to be same space as me”-Mthoko

Why is he making me to feel bad I do want to be in the same space as him but it’s his poor dismissive treatment I don’t want and won’t allow.

“Noma I insist”-Mthoko

“No”-Me

“I wasn’t giving you a choice”-Mthoko says walking off and brings all his car keys.

“You will choose whichever one you prefer”-Mthoko

“But..”-Me

“You are mine to take care of and if you also don’t like that tough because like I said I’m not giving you a choice”-Mthoko

I sigh and walk off to the bathroom to scrub of the serpent’s venom.

“You busy hey?”-Tshego

“Where is my godson?”-Me

“What’s wrong?”-Tshego says coming to where I’m standing

“I’m just exhausted”-Me

She looks at me sceptical but keeps quiet she

knows when not to pry.

“You have a tired sex face...”-Tshego

“Yes we did it”-Me

“And he found out the pussy was made of gold”
-Tshego

“Huh?”-Me

“The car”-Tshego

“Oh that it’s only for a few days”-Me

“You are too grumpy for someone who has
been just sexed”-Tshego

“I told you I’m drained didn’t I?”-I snap

“Tjooooo....”-Me

“Eish I’m sorry just that me and Mthoko have
broken up”-Me

“It doesn’t make sense”-Tshego

I chuckle.

“We had our first fight after his rude girlfriend

badged in and spat on me”-Me

“And he just watched, and did nothing?”-
Tshego

“No he defended me...”-Me

“Why were you fighting then?”-Tshego asks with
confusion

“It’s what he did after that”-Me

“Wenzeni?”-Tshego

“When I told him to get rid of the bed his
sleeping partner chose he dismissed me like
I’m nothing”-Me

“Why did you want him to get rid of the bed in
the first place?”-Tshego asks laughing

“For obvious reasons”-Me

She erupts with more laughter.

“And should he get rid of the dick too because
you know she used it more right”-Tshego

“Mxm you are all the same”-I say sulking

“Did he say that?”-Tshego

I nod.

“Oh I’m sorry friend that was very insensitive of him even though it was the truth he should have just let it slide or be a gentleman about it”-Tshgeo

“Well it is what it is”-Me

“Don’t stress the week won’t end without him being here plus he gave you his car I think he is giving you time to cool off”-Tshego

“I told him to come look for me once he decides what he wants”-Me

“Mhmmmm?”-Me

“I told him to come look for me when he is fully ready for me and knows how to treat me right”-Me

“Chesa!”-Tshego says laughing and the house phone rings

“Could it be him?”-Tshego

“I doubt”-I say going to answer it.

“Hi?”-Me

“Noma?”

“Themba?”-Me

“Yes please open the gate for me”-Themba

“How did you...okay”-Me

I agree as soon as I remember there are no security guards today.

“That scum is not allowed here”-Tshego shouts.

“It’s fine Tshego”-Me

“No it’s not what does he want vele”-Tshego asks following me

“I don’t know but we will find out now I guess”-I say opening the door

‘I hate him’-Tshego hisses and I chuckle.

She is being too much right now.

“Themba!”-I say in shock

He is all battered up and his face and his arm are in a bad shape.

“Don’t feel pity for him he probably deserved it”-
Tshego

“Tshego!”-Me

“It’s fine I was the wrong place at the wrong time”-Themba says looking down.

“I still say they should have at least cut your feet or something”-Tshego

‘Please leave Tshego’-Me

“I’m..”

“No leave I will be fine”-Me

She grumbles leaving.

“Why are you here Themba?”-Me

“We need to talk”-Themba

I move away from the door because of the desperate look on his face. Even though I know no amount of talking will undo the pain and damage that has already occurred but he doesn't seem to understand that.

[04/29, 11:39] Ron: Undeniably Yours

CHAPTER NINE (CROP TOP FOR THE WEEKEND)

"How did you drive with that arm?"-I ask with concern he seems to be in a lot of pain.

"I used the other arm you know I'm flexible like that"-Themba says smiling.

"Oh let me give you some ice..."-I say standing up going to the fridge.

"I would really appreciate that"-Themba

I come back with the ice and give it to him.

Awkward silence stretches between us as he

stares at me.

"You are beautiful"-Themba

"I was never ugly"-I say rolling my eyes.

"Yes but I never saw it then"-Themba murmurs
I chuckle.

"So wena you thought I was this ugly desperate girl you were dating?"-I ask chuckling

"No I didn't mean it that way"-Themba says
nervously

I look at his face and release a deep sigh.

"Themba I think I'm going to ask you for the umpteenth time! Why are you really here?"-Me

"To see you"-Themba

I chuckle touching my head and stare at him
again

"Now that you seen me please leave"-Me

"No Noma we need to talk"-Themba says

stuttering.

“I’m listening”-Me

He nervously looks at me and presses the ice harder on his arm.

“I’m sorry for making you to kill our babies”-Themba

That again! Him apologising won’t bring them back which language does he understand kanti? In actual fact nothing he says or do will ever change on how thing are right now.

“Did you ever love me Themba?”-Me

“Noma I....”-Themba

“Yes or no”-Me

“No not at first”-Themba

My heart!

“When did you start loving me?”-I ask him calmly and why did he even pursue me when he knew I wasn’t the one for him or at least love

me?

“The day you woke up in the hospital”-Themba

“You mean the day you poisoned me through my favourite meal?”

He nods.

I’m struggling to breathe not to mention that I can hardly see, but I’m very conscious on what I’m doing.

“Argh you are hurting me!”-Themba screams but I hold his battered arm tighter trying to drag him out. I should have listened to Tshego and never allowed him in because our encounters never end well.

“Noma!”-He screams again

I can hear him but I’m not about to loosen my grip on him.

“Get out! And don’t ever...”-Me

“What the fuck is going on here?”-Tshego asks

pulling me to her.

“Take him outside and make sure you close and lock the door when you have thrown him out”-
Me

“Noma w...”-Tshego

“Tshego please”-I whisper and this indescribably pain in my chest attacks me it’s like I’m having some type of a heart attack.

I quickly sink to the couch releasing floods of tears in the process. I’m actually mad at myself for being an imbecile after a few minutes Tshego comes to hold me trying to calm me down but I hyperventilate producing more uncontrollably sobs.

“Babe what did he do? Did he insult you”-
Tshego says still shushing me.

I pull away from her embrace and stand up.

“Where are you going?”-Tshego

“To sleep”-I whisper

“Ko...”-Tshego

I keep walking completely shutting her out I need my bed and plenty of sleep right now.

[04/29, 11:40] Ron: Undeniably Yours

CHAPTER TEN

“If we are going to heal let it be glorious”-
Beyoncé

“Huh uh Tshego”-I say removing her hands from my face but she continues touching it.

“Tshego maan I told you I need to sleep”-I say with a groggy voice turning my head the other way.

I feel her hand in my hair again and I instantly get irritated waking up in the process.

“Tsh...”

My tongue gets stuck in my mouth when I find Mthoko staring at me.

"My beauty"-Mthoko

"Hi"-Me

"Who made you angry?"-Mthoko

"No one"-I mutter

"But you were crying in your sleep"-Mthoko says coming closer to me.

He is lying I wasn't even crying in my sleep because my tear lids are dry as a Kalahari Desert.

"Bad dream what do you want here?"-Me

He sceptical searches my eyes like he is looking for something within them and I quickly look away from his deep gaze but he touches my chin making me to look straight into his calm but icy eyes.

"You would tell me if something is wrong wouldn't you?"-Mthoko

I nod.

“Noma?”-Mthoko

“Yes I would”-I whisper.

He gently kisses me and our tongues gently flutter against each other

“I got rid of the bed”-Mthoko says pulling away from me.

“Oh”-Me

“I wanted to buy a new house altogether but it wouldn’t have been appropriate without you there to choose the house and the kind of design you might want”-Mthoko

“There is no need for you to buy a new house”-Me

“I’m deeply sorry for brushing off your concerns”-Mthoko

“I was also a tad dramatic...”-Me

He chuckles.

“A tad?”-Mthoko

I blush and look away.

"I should have addressed it better but nawe you should have just apologised even if I was being melodramatic"-Me

"You are right I should have let you be"-Mthoko says chuckling.

"Damn right you should have! Do you still want to cut your dick?"-I ask laughing almost grabbing it and he laughs pulling me to him.

"No but it does need to be sucked"-Mthoko

I laugh even more while he tickles me causing me to erupt with more laughter and when I try to break away from him he pulls me backs tickling me even more.

"Okay I will suck your dick but not here"-I say in between laughs.

"I love you my beauty"-Mthoko says with a serious facial expression.

The atmosphere around us suddenly changes

from being playful to seriousness. I search his eyes for a glimpse of insincerity in them but my subconscious quickly reminds me that I was with a man for 15 years but I still couldn't tell that he didn't love me let alone like me.

"Let's take it one day at a time"-Me

"I agree but I want you to always know that I love you wholeheartedly"-Mthoko says kissing my left shoulder

"Can I ask you for a favour?"-Me

He nods.

"Please promise me that whenever loving me gets too much for you would tell me"-Me

"Are you hearing yourself my beauty?"-

Mthoko asks staring at me like I just spewed a whole lot of garbage

"Yes"-I whisper

"I don't think you are, because loving you will never get too much for me not today, not next

week or any other day"-Mthoko

"Please"-Me

"No if ever I feel like you are annoying me I will just shut you up with a kiss or sex you kwaphela nje"-Mthoko says brushing his lips against mine and I chuckle but he doesn't. One day he will get tired just like Themba and I hope when that happens he tells me or God gives me newer eyes to see it.

"Your eyes"-Mthoko says shaking his head.

"What about them?"-Me

"They are depressing go wash your face and put something warmer at the top I'm taking you out for dinner"-Mthoko

"I ate already"-Me

"Liar and I wasn't asking you"-Mthoko

"You are a bully"-I whine

"A good bully who only wants what is best for

you"-Mthoko says chuckling

I stand up and go to the bathroom while he fixes my bed because apparently I can't do it myself (rolls my eyes). When I'm done doing the basics I find him busy on the phone.

"Yeah you look better even though your eyes are still blood shot red"-Mthoko says holding my cheeks.

"Too much sleep..."-Me

"Yeah sure. I'm positive that plenty of sleep causes puffy eyes"-Mthoko says still looking at me

Sarcasm doesn't suit him.

"Sthandwah sami you know that nothing stays hidden right?"-Mthoko

"I'm not hiding anything'-Me

"I never said you were"-Mthoko says kissing my forehead and walks to the door.

“I will be with Tshego while you change”-
Mthoko says leaving

I decide to settle for something casual and comfortable something like a tight fitting diesel jean, loose top and white sneakers. When I’m done I find Mthoko and Tshego freely talking with each other they are even laughing God’s wonders I tell you!

When Mthoko sees me he whistles coming to scoop me up.

“The only thing missing is a bike and a biker jacket”-Mthoko says intensely staring at me and I intensively blush under his charm.

“Did you see the weather outside”-Tshego asks looking at me.

I completely forgot about taking a jacket. When she sees my facial expression she chuckles.

“Don’t worry I will go get it for you”-Tshego says quickly running upstairs.

“She is such a good friend”-Mthoko

“Because she called you to come check up on me?”-Me

“I don’t know what you are talking about”-
Mthoko says chuckling.

What is it with these man with being bad liars?

Tshego quickly comes down and throws the jacket to me.

“Enjoy”-Tshego shouts behind us.

“Don’t worry I will bring you left overs”-I shout back

“Girl you know I will be waiting for them with an eager mouth and stomach”-Tshego

Mthoko and I both laugh as we exit.

“You came with another car?”-I ask with surprise.

He nods.

“That one is now yours”-Mthoko says pointing

at the opposite car.

“What do you mean mine?”-Me

“I mean YOURS to use whenever you want”-
Mthoko

“Thank you but there is no need I can always
hire or use one of my mother’s cars”-Me

“I know but I’m offering you this one where you
don’t have to ask or hire one”-Mthoko

“No Mthoko I’m fine really”-Me

“I know but I insist it will make me feel better
and beside everyone will now know you are
mine”-Mthoko

“How?”-Me

He points at the number plate and I immediately
burst out with laughter.

“That means nothing though people may
assume that you are my brother”-I say still
laughing and he slightly frowns.

“Maybe we should change it to Mrs Mthoko then instead of just Mthoko what do you think”- Mthoko asks holding me close to him.

“I think you need to feed my stomach before we can talk about anything else”-Me

He swiftly scoops me up like a child with my feet dangling and kisses me on the forehead.

“Worry not my beauty this beast is going to make sure that you are well fed and nourished”- Mthoko says with my feet dangling.

“Please put me down”-I say giggling

He kisses me one last time letting go of me and opens the car door gently placing me on the seat as if I’m a glass that will break if he positions it wrongly. After that he goes to the driver’s seat and starts driving.

“Where would you like to eat”-Mthoko

“At your favourite restaurant”-Me

I don’t know what his favourite restaurant is but

I'm trying to get to know him better.

"Are you sure?"-Mthoko asks with a wide smile on his face.

"Absolutely"- I say nodding at the same time.

My chest hurts from all the laughing I have been doing. His childhood stories take the cup I don't think there is anyone who was naughty as him when he was young. He has just finished telling me that one day he was caught stealing mangoes at some house and the owner got angry and cussed him out causing him to go running to his mother, with a bit of added salt saying the lady insulted him and called his mother a witch and after that she spat on his face chasing him away. Obviously Mthoko's mother retaliated and went to defend his thief son not knowing that his son is a liar and a thief. But then again mother's love surpasses all things and I doubt very much that even if she

knew the truth she would have done otherwise. I also found out that he is a Zimbabwean and Aries not what I thought he was. The overflowing joy in my heart right now is doing the things maan! Because according to the Zodiac sign Aries are the best lovers and I heard somewhere that Zimbabwean men love best LOL.

"I love how your eyes are sparkling now"-
Mthoko

"I'm happy"-Me

"Why were you sad in the first place?"-Mthoko

"I would rather not talk about it"-Me

"I know Themba was there earlier what did he want?"-Mthoko

"Mthokozisi stop pushing it please"-Me

"Okay I will stop but can I ask you one last question?"-Mthoko

"As long it won't be about Themba you can go

head”-Me

“Why are you afraid of fully opening your heart to me?”-Mthoko

“This steak is nice would you like to try it?”-Me

“My beauty?”-Mthoko say staring at me.

“Because I’m afraid that once I do I will show you the most imperfects part of me that will make you to loathe me and you will end up leaving”-Me

“Noma...”-Mthoko

“No Mthoko I’m not a good lover”-Me

“Says who?”-Mthoko

“Me...”

“Rubbish!”-Mthoko

It’s the truth though the last human being I tried to give my love to showed me how much of a bad lover and girlfriend I can be. I cover my face when I feel tears threatening to come out but

it's a little too late because they have already spilled and Mthoko is next to me in an instant hushing me.

"Babe I'm sorry"-Mthoko says embracing me.

"Don't be it's not you I'm just a wild mess"-I say pulling away from him wiping my tears.

"Everyone is a mess..."-Mthoko

"Yes but some are better than others"-Me

"Okusalayo we are all a mess and I would love to know the wild mess that you are"-Mthoko

It all sounds good to hear but isn't what they all say when you try to chase them away until they learn that you were not kidding when you told them about the being a mess then that's when they start trying to fix you.

"I'm an unfixable wild mess Mthoko"-Me

"Who said anything about fixing you? All I want to do is to love you unrestrictedly"-Mthoko

I find myself chuckling and he takes my hand, and kisses it making me to blush. I don't know why I still can't get used to his cheesy stuff.

"Where are you off to?"-Mom

"I'm having late lunch with Mthoko"-Me

"Is he coming to fetch you?"-Mom

I nod.

"I don't know why he gave you his car because he picks you up and drops you off"-Mom

"I don't mind"-I say smiling

"I know. You are naturally lazy to do anything except when it has to do with saving lives otherwise you are hopeless"-Mom

I chuckle I'm not that bad as she is making it out to be.

"Are you guys really going to have lunch or niyolalana?"-Me

I almost choke on my saliva.

“Mama!”-Me

“I just want to know”-Mom says innocently.

“We are going to have lunch ma”-Me

“Mhmm I guess today you won’t be coming back with bruised wrist like yesterday right?”-
Mom

When I check my wrist I notice that they have marks of handcuffs around it. More reasons why I hate being light skinned and it doesn’t help that my skin is super sensitive.

“You should have worn something long to cover it”-Mom says sarcasm with her eyes focused on the TV

“Mom I’m old enough to engage...”-Me

“Exactly my baby and you should be old enough not to lie about it there is nothing wrong with having sex and being kinky while you are at it”-
Mom

Really mom? It beats me on how she even came to that conclusion and I didn't lie I just didn't see the need to disclose it but other than that we were truly going to have breakfast yesterday that ended up with me being cuffed up in Mthoko's bed.

"Your phone is ringing"-Mom says snapping me out of my thoughts.

"I have to go now ma"-I say standing up kissing her on the cheek

"Tell him to come inside the house"-Mom

"Huh uh mama"-I say walking away.

"Okay hide him but eventually I will see him I hope he is not ugly"-Mom

"He is not"-Me

"The way you are hiding him makes me think he is"-Mom says laughing

I laugh walking away she can think whatever she wants at the end she will see him after

three months or when he is here to pay the bride price.

“Why does it feel like I’m not seeing you enough?”-Mthoko says pulling me closer to him.

We are walking out from Pomodora after our lunch date.

“But I spend almost the whole day with you”-
Me

“ True maybe I should just wife you”-Mthoko says pulling me to him and I chuckle.

“You do realise that next week I will be heading back to Cape Town right?”-Me

How will he survive then?

“Eish do you have to?”Mthoko says coming to a standstill.

“Unfortunately and I will miss you terribly”- I say lightly kissing him.

“I’m not ready to let you go”-Mthoko says giving me his cute puppy face.

“The feeling is mutual love...”-Me

“Then don’t go one more week please my beauty”-Mthoko says softening me up but I smile shaking my head.

“Well I guess I have to settle for seeing you three days a week”-Mthoko

“Three days?”-Me

“Yes I will be flying down to see you every Friday”-Mthoko

“Serious?”-I ask him squealing and he nods.

I smother him with a tight hug muttering thankful words.

[04/29, 18:31] Ron: Undeniably Yours

CHAPTER ELEVEN

“I feel more myself with him than without him maybe true love does that”-Emily Giffin

It's been five days and ten hours since I have arrived in this confused weather city but somehow I have been feeling blur and out of place. It's like I have suddenly turned into a stranger in the city I was starting to get familiar with. There is this sense of emptiness I can't seem to pin point where it's coming from but it's there and very loud. A message beeping from my phone brings me back to planet earth. It's Mthoko below there is an attached image of his white scruffy bed sheet and below it reads.

‘I miss you and your addictive scent’ accompanied by a crying face and a broken heart emoji and I laugh because sometimes it feels like we are back in high school love where we are almost obsessed with each other.

‘Don't tell me you haven't washed them since I

left'-I respond.

'No I will wash them when your scent fades that's if it will'-Mthoko responds back

'Sies Mthoko'-I app him back with a smiley face.

He responds back with a tongue out emoji and I crack up with laughter sending him get a life message.

"You are my life"-Mthoko

'I'm still going to see you later right?'-Me

'No babe I have to close off a merger business deal first. Can I see you next week?'-Mthoko

'Sure'- I type back with disappointment I really wanted to see him today but I guess next week will also be fine

The day goes fast and soon it's my time to knock off I grab my bag, and head to my apartment. I try to call Tshego but she doesn't answer even that forever available mother of

mine doesn't pick up I should have just worked overnight and saved myself from this boredom I'm experiencing right now. I change into my pyjamas and decide to start cooking while I watch Gifted. When I'm done with my last dish a knock comes through the door who could it be so late? I ask myself standing up to go open. But before I open I peep into that small glass thing and get a glimpse of Mthoko. My excitement immediately shoots through the roof as I open for his sexy composed, cool and caramel self. Hoping onto him with my legs tightly locking around his waist.

"I didn't know you missed me this much"-
Mthoko says with his other hand firmly holding my arse

"I always miss you"-I say burying myself in his neck

"Distance makes the heart grow fonder I see"-
Mthoko says chuckling

“You lied to me”-

“I wanted to surprise you”-Mthoko

I raise my face and look at him.

“Well I’m surprised and happy babe”-I say with my forehead touching his and he gives me a full wet kiss.

“You have no idea on how much I missed your lips”-Mthoko whispers and I blush while he laughs lightly spanking my arse.

“What are you carrying on the other hand?”-Me

“Your favourites”-Mthoko

“Does your plastic have Cadbury Oreo?”-Me

He nods and I squeal kissing his nose while he laughs shaking his head. When we pass by the kitchen he drops the plastic on the table and proceeds carrying me.

“Where is your bedroom?”-Mthoko asks making my arse to almost sit on his hard dick as he

keeps on walking.

“On the left”-Me

Before he turns he removes my pyjama top and throws it sideways with his tongue going to my erect nipples and when we enter the bedroom he pushes me against the wall raising up my arms without releasing his mouth on my nipple.

“You have perfect tits”-Mthoko whispers and I grind against him moaning.

He attacks my left nipple with so much urgency sucking and biting it at the same time making me to squirm then he takes it in between his teeth pulling it gently and I release sighs of pleasures instantly roughly grinding on him.

“Mtho...”-I fervently moan.

He slowly raises up his head and gazes at me with a wide smile on his face.

“You are so irresistible my beauty”-Mthoko says crossing his fingers with mine against the wall

and gently removes my short bottoms.

“Always ready for me”-Mthoko says stroking my labia

“Always”-I say whimpering as he drives his fingers deep inside my vagina.

“Did you remember...”-Mthoko

“Yes it’s beside my bed”-I murmur and he carries me to the bed and places me in a bended position with my back on him exposing my all the delicate parts to him. While I’m still in that position he slowly gives me tiny torturous kisses from my back all the way to my where the passage of my butt is starts. I gasp and shiver when I feel his hand caressing the insides of my thighs with something cold.

“Aaah Mthoko!”-I moan with my hands clutching on the sheet when his tongue slather inside my arse almost touching my labia but quickly withdraws and parts my butt cheeks more. The next thing I feel is his hot breath followed by his

tongue licking me down to where my labia ends and pinches my folds gently feeling them at the same.

“Jesus Mthoko...”-I say gasp moan when I feel his hand prodding into my butt and he moves poking his finger into my butthole making me to almost jump.

“Where is your lubing cream”-Mthoko

I point to the side of the bed.

“I promise to be gently”-Mthoko

I nod I don't know why he always tells me this because I know for sure he wouldn't hurt me intentionally. He spreads the cream evenly in my arse and when he is done he warns me that he is about to insert his two fingers inside to see if I'm comfortable and I bob my head. I wince when his fingers find my butthole but it's not that painful but it's my first time and a bit strange if I must say. He slowly moves his fingers inside and removes them after he sees

that I'm no longer wincing and groaning. Before he enters my arse he slaps his dick against my exposed vagina and deeply inhales holding my waist trying to push his dick inside. My stomach immediately tightens and my body tenses the moment I feel his head making it's way to the unfamiliar hole.

"Relax my beauty or it's going to hurt even more"-Mthoko says massaging my boobs and I try to relax as he continues to insert himself deeper. Fuck! I think my butthole is tearing if not bleeding. He slowly playing with my boobs and suddenly it feels better because I'm even leaning forward to try ease the pain too.

"You are so fucking tight and wa.."-Mthoko says with his voice trailing off and I moan as tingling pleasurable sensations fill my anal passage making me to bite my lip and want more of him.

"Yes Mthoko Argh fuck me harder please!"

He starts thrusting inside me like a mad man

and with every dick slamming against my arse I moan, and groan almost losing my sanity and feeling like I'm floating somewhere beautiful, and peaceful.

"Faster Mthoko oh oh yess..."-I say incoherently with throes of orgasm hitting me and I feel Mthoko's dick enlarging and then in a second he releases his semen all over my walls and some of it is sliding down through my inner thighs.

"Fuck!"-I say out of breath throwing myself on the bed.

"Stop licking me"-I say fluttering my eyes open to Mthoko who is busy kissing my shoulders.

"I told you are irresistible especially when you are sleeping"-Mthoko says pecking my lips.

"Is it not yet morning?"-I ask

"It is but 4:20 morning"-Mthoko

“Yooh”-Me

“You hungry?”-Mthoko

I nod.

“I am especially after hearing you use the F word”-Mthoko says chuckling.

I take my hands and cover my face with shame.

“Don’t be ashamed at least now I know what I have to do to hear you say it”-Mthoko says removing my hands from my face laughing.

“Go away”-I mutter

“Never! I’m here to stay my beauty”-Mthoko says kissing my shoulder.

“I’m hungry”-I say standing up with a sheet and out of nowhere it slips away from my hands.

“Mthoko! Why did you do that?”-Me

“What are you hiding?”-Mthoko

“Nothing but I can’t walk around naked either”-

Me

“Says who?”-Mthoko

I ignore him and grab the sheet from but he pulls it away again. Gaart! Does he have to be like this?

“There is my shirt wear it”-Mthoko

“No!”-I say bending down to pick my pyjama bottoms.

“I swear I bought it myself”-Mthoko

I chuckle turning to look at him.

“I know I was planning on wearing it vele”-Me

“Oh okay what are we eating?”-Mthoko says standing up.

“Basmati rice and oxtail with beans, and milk tart for desert”-Me

He puts his hands around me and deeply kisses me.

“I hope you cooked enough for both of us”-

Mthoko says with his hands around my waist.

“No it’s only enough for me isn’t you didn’t tell me you were coming”-Me

He chuckles spanking my butt.

“Mthoko! What was that for”-I say exclaiming

“For being a bad liar”-Mthoko says chuckling.

“You should see how your nose breathe when you are lying”-Mthoko say loudly laughing

“You are mocking me now”-I say sulking

“No I’m not my beauty I actually love your nose it’s unique”-Mthoko says stifling a laugh

“Laugh all you like I love my tiny nose”-I say walking away and he runs after me.

“Nami I love your baby nose my love”-Mthoko says coming to kiss it.

“I can’t believe you made me to watch this stupid movie”-Mthoko says wrapping his arms

around me.

We have just finished Girls Trips.

“It was a fun movie”-I say laying my head on his chest.

“Action would have been better though”-Mthoko says nonchalantly shrugging.

“Trust a man to say that”-Me

“I’m just saying my beauty but I didn’t mind I got to watch you exclaim making funny faces and comments”-Mthoko

“Oh that’s why you were staring at me and busy disturbing me with your kisses?”-Me

“I couldn’t help it”-Mthoko say grinning

I chuckle standing up.

“Are you going to the kitchen?”-Mthoko

“No I’m going to bath”-Me

“I will join you”-Mthoko says standing up

"I don't have a shower"-Me

"No problem we will be crammed together in that bath tub of yours"-Mthoko

"You sure?"-Me

"Yes as long there is you I'm always sure"-Mthoko

"Just be warned I don't have the biggest bath tub in the world"-Me

"Stop talking and let's go bath we have a lunch date with Sbu and Lwazi"-Mthoko says nibbling on my shoulder.

"Lunch date?"-Me

"Yes masambe"-Mthoko says pushing me forward.

"Why are you nervous?"-Mthoko

"I'm not"-Me

"You are biting your lower lip"-Mthoko

“Okay I’m nervous that you are already introducing me to your friends isn’t a bit too soon?”-Me

“They are also your colleagues my beauty”-Mthoko

“No he is my boss and I don’t even know his wife that well”-Me

“Stop stressing they are cool people”-Mthoko
Yeah and crazy too.

“I didn’t say they were not cool people just that I think we should move with caution”-Me

“I don’t do caution and my gut has never been wrong”-Mthoko

“Mhmm”-

It’s pointless to argue with him and I’m wondering what his gut got to do with what we are talking about here.

We finally arrive at our destination and head to

the Italian restaurant we are supposed to meet at.

“These idiots are not here yet, come let’s go seat at that corner there”-Mthoko says with his eyes roaming all over the place.

I follow him and he takes out my jacket pulling out a chair for me.

“No wonder it’s raining”-Me

“Babe I’m a gentleman to the core”-Mthoko says chuckling.

“That you are”-I say laughing.

He kisses my cheek and sits next to me.

“Wine, juice, whisky or water”-Mthoko

“Juice and you are also having one”-Me

“But...”-Mthoko

“Ah, ah baby you can’t have whisky on an empty stomach”-Me

He huffs sulking and I chuckle taking out my

phone.

Laughter echoes behind us and Mthoko grunts taking a sip of his juice.

“Well, well look who is not drinking whisky”-Lwazi says laughing even more.

“Sbu reprimand you wife please”-Mthoko

“He even uses “please” baby why didn’t you tell me that my cocky arrogant brother has made so much progress?”-Lwazi asks and Sbu laughs.

“Seems like he has just found the perfect match my love”-Sbu says kissing his wife.

When they pull away from each other Lwazi looks at me smiling.

“I see we don’t need any introductions”-Lwazi says still smiling hugging me.

“Oh my word you are even shy outside the office Noma”-Lwazi

"I'm not..."-Me

"Nolwazi sit down and stop harassing my girlfriend"-Mthoko says putting his hands around me.

She nods chuckling going to seat where her husband is.

"Have you guys ordered yet"-Sbu says looking at the menu

"No we were waiting for you"-Me

We look at the menu and I tell Mthoko that I will have whatever he is having.

"It's a bit chilly though"-Mthoko

"It's fine"-Me

"How did you guys meet?"-Lwazi asks with fascination in her eyes.

We are at the toilet fixing ourselves after she specifically asked to accompany her. If I had

known I would have refused because since we stood up to all the way here she has been grilling me with endless questions.

“At Woolworths when my card declined”-Me
She chortles looking at me.

“I thought Mtho was being spicy when he told us this”-Lwazi says chortling

“He wasn’t it was actually embarrassing”-Me

“I can imagine girl especially when those stupid cashiers shout at the top of their voice telling everyone that your card declined”-Lwazi

“Yeah but I’m glad he saved the day”-Me

“Well we are also glad he found you he looks happy and content”-Lwazi says smiling and I nod.

“You know this is it right?”-Lwazi

I give her a confused look and she laughs walking off.

“Let’s get out of here before those men come look for us”-Lwazi

Hao!

“I was about to come dig you up”-Mthoko whispers on my ear.

“Missed me?”

“Always. What was Lwazi grilling you about?”-Mthoko

“Nothing uncomfortable”-Me

“I told you they are cool people except when she is being crazy forgetting she married a doctor”-Mthoko says and I laugh.

“How is it going with finding Hlehle?”-Lwazi asks in a heavy tone looking at Mthoko

“I think we are chasing wind hey. Sbu what is Martin saying?”-Mthoko

“Nothing my guy but I will tell him to keep digging”-Sbu says with defeat.

“This is unlike you guys. Do you think someone with a score to settle with Mthandeni took her?”
-Lwazi

“Then they would be fools because everyone knows better than to mess with Nsimbi”-Sbu
Mthoko nods.

I’m feeling like an intruder now. What kind of a name is Nsimbi anyway?

“Bheki was thinking that maybe we should go to the media with this”-Mthoko

“About damn time we could get some useful information”-Lwazi

“It could help but media people tend to lie especially when there is reward involved”-Me

“True. When are you going back to Jorburg Mtho?”-Lwazi

“When the madam gets tired of me”-Mthoko
says deeply staring at me and I turn all shades of red while everyone in the table laughs.

--

"Do you always go to work looking this appetizing"-Mthoko says with his hands around my waist.

"Morning to you too lover"-I say pecking his lips but he swiftly turns me around and fully explore my tongue.

It's Monday and Mthoko is still here showing no signs of wanting to go back to Johannesburg.

"You are breath taking"-Mthoko

"And you have a stinky breathe"-I say teasingly

He laughs and pulls me closer to him smashing his lips with mine again.

"Let me brush my teeth and uber you to work"-
Mthoko says brushing his forehead with mine
and I nod going to the kitchen to prepare for him breakfast.

"I can't believe this is my last breakfast"-
Mthoko

“What do you mean last breakfast?”-Me

“I mean eating breakfast prepared by you”-
Mthoko

“Friday is around the corner my love”-Me

“Yeah. Have you ever thought about working in
Jorburg again?”-Mthoko

“No not yet I love working here for now”-Me

“And I love you”-Mthoko

“I know”-I say smiling

“When do you think of moving back to
Johannesburg?”-Mthoko

“Are you already tired of flying down to see
me?”-

He nervously chuckles.

“I would never I was just enquiring my person”-
Mthoko

“Oh maybe after a year or two maybe three”-Me

He nods drinking his coffee.

--

"Thank you for the lift babe"-Me

"No problem I know how much you hate driving?"-Mthoko

"I don't..."-Me

"There is no shame in that my beauty. I actually love driving you around"-Mthoko

"Pity you are going back to Jorburg today"-Me

"I haven't even left and you are already missing me"-Mthoko says chuckling

"Mxm suka la"-I say lightly swaying my arse to him.

"Noma don't start what you can't finish'-Mthoko says pulling me closer to him.

"What did I do"-I innocently ask even though I can feel his dick growing below my stomach.

“You know what I heard?”-Mthoko says gazing at me with eyes full of lust and desire.

“What?”-I ask chuckling

“That doctors give a mean head when they are in their work mode”-Mthoko says grabbing me by my arse swiftly pushing everything on the desk aside and places me there.

“You want us...”-Me

“Yes wouldn’t you like to prove my theory correct”-Me

I nervously chuckle burying my head in his chest.

“Come on my beauty”-Mthoko says bringing my face up.

“Okay lock the door”-Me

He deeply kisses me and quickly goes to lock the door.

[04/29, 18:32] Ron: CHAPTER

TWELVE(UNEDITED)

When he comes back from locking the door he pulls my face to him and gives me another deep kiss with our tongues swirling against each other with so much need making my knees to be weak. When I pull away from him he is intensely staring at me with one of his wild lustful look that literally sends an electrical wave throughout my whole body.

“Remove your shirt”-Mthoko says in a deep husky voice

I unbutton my shirt and hang it on the chair along with my bra.

“Jesus! Noma why are you tempting me like this?”-Mthoko say striding towards me and roughly pulls me to him, and our chest crush while the whole world dispenses. When his dick stirs under my stomach I pull away from him and go on my knees. I have never been more thankful to have a carpet in this office than at

this very moment. I unzip his jean and pull out his rigid cock that is already looking like it's about to burst. I feel his hands running through my hair and I look up to him biting my lip at the same time massaging his dick.

"Fuck Noma why do you have to make me so weak"-Mthoko says groaning almost pulling my hair and my mouth starts sucking his dick while he incoherently groans.

"Oooh, Argh N.."-Mthoko says with his eyes closed and I increase my speed.

"Uuuuh... fu..Noma I'm going to shoot into your mouth"-Mthoko says releasing a load of semen at the same time and it drips down my chest with his hips bucking a little and muffled wet squelches emanating around the room.

When he is done orgasming he pulls me up to his level and our tongues flutter against each other.

"You are a very special woman"-Mthoko says in

between our kisses and I smile with my cheeks heating up.

“You need to go”-I say pulling away from him but he quickly yanks me back into his grip.

“I will miss you”-Mthoko

“I will miss you more my beast”-Me

He chuckles and lightly plants kisses on my shoulder releasing his grip on me.

“Babe you can’t open your windows with your titties exposed”-Mthoko says coming to cover my nipples turning me around and I convulse into laughter.

“No one will see us”-Me

“Still. Get dressed first and then you can open the windows”-Mthoko says still covering me.

“Yes sir”-I say chuckling and he pecks my left cheek letting go of me.

“You actually helped yourself by taking out your

bra too"-Mthoko

"Because I know how uncontrollable your soldiers are"-Me

He throatily laughs while pulling his jeans up.

"What time are you knocking off?"-Mthoko

"I don't know probably very late"-Me

I think I will also be dreading to go to my apartment.

"Okay but don't overwork yourself I will call you when I land"-Mthoko

"I will also be counting down the days and hours to see you again"-I shyly say and he laughs bringing me to his chest.

"I love you too my beauty and the feeling is very mutual"-Mthoko murmurs pressing his lips on my forehead and I inhale his scent for the last time before he walks away.

When Mthoko closes the door behind him Buli

peeps her head in telling me that I'm needed in room 307 and that's when I let out a fat sigh.

It's the Maternity ward.

"How far is she from delivering?"-Me

"She is not here to give birth"-Buli says and I give her a baffled look.

"I'm lost"

"She has a 28 weeks dead foetus inside her"-Buli

I quickly grab my things and rush out to 307. Everything seems to be set for caesarean looks like they were only waiting for me. I browse through her file and see that we have a cord prolapse case and by the looks of things the cord has completely wrapped itself around the neck.

"Who is her doctor?"-Me

"First time patient"-Gugu

“Oh okay thank you”-I say going to the mother.

“Hi Ms Mdlalose”-I say smiling and she blankly stares at me.

But what am I thinking? If I were her I wouldn't be smiling either.

“Wouldn't you like to be sedated?”-Me

“No the only thing I need is to have this thing out”-Ms Mdlalose

I nod and we get started the process with Doctor Smith on the side and within 20 minutes we are done with the operation. I offer to take the child to Ms Mdlalose

“Don't you want to hold her?”-Me

“Aren't you a doctor kanti?”-Ms Mdlalose says sizing me up

“I am...”-Me

“Why are you doing the nurse's job?”-Ms Mdlalose asks

“Let’s just say I’m a doctor who does everything”-I say smiling

“Okay Doctor everything Ngcobo I don’t want to hold let alone see that dead thing you are holding”-Ms Mdlalose says looking away.

“Do you want to give her a name?”-Me

She sighs and looks at me with tears clouding her eyes.

“What’s the use of naming a dead child it’s not like she is going to use it anywhere or wake up...”-Ms Mdlalose

“She is not but naming her and doing all the other necessary things somehow gives you closure”-Me

She dry chortles staring at me.

“Closure you say”-Ms Mdlalose says dryly chortling staring at me.

“Yes”-Me

“You read too many washed up articles Doctor Ngcobo”-Ms Mdlalose

“I don’t...”-Me

“No one really needs closure because I’m telling you 5 to 10 years from now if someone ever asks me about the pain of losing Tranquillity the answer will still be the same if not worse because in reality in scars are infinitely there”-Ms Mdlalose

“They may be infinitely there but they get better with time”-Me

“Theoretically yes but not when it comes to losing a husband and a child, and people like you expecting me to smile, cry and hold the freaken baby! When you don’t understand is that it’s not because I don’t want to do all of that but I’m afraid I will do more harm than the one that I have already done”-Ms Mdlalose

I don’t know what to say so I keep quiet and cradle the baby in my arms because I’m very

bad with comforting words.

"I think it's a curse more than anything because everything I touch with my soul ends up in shambles"-Ms Mdlalose

"I lost three babies"-Me

I don't know why I just uttered that but I need to assure her that losing people you love is not curse. A journey of life but yes never a curse and it's one of those things we can't control. When I jerk my head up I find her staring at me with sympathetic eyes.

"Please don't look at me like that"-I say with my most deceptive smile.

"I'm sorry he..."-Ms Mdlalose

"Don't be it's partly my fault I killed two of them before losing the third one"-Me

"So how do you help people give birth knowing you lost yours?"-Ms Mdlalose asks in amazement

“It’s not easy but I love it and seeing a parent falling in love with their child at first sight makes it all worth it”-Me

“Wow and yet you don’t look like someone who has lost babies”-Ms Mdlalose says whispering

“Thank God imagine if we looked like half of the things we go through this world will be a mess”-Me

“Umm I’m sorry I didn’t mean to sound insensitive”-MsMdlalose

“I know”-I say smiling giving her Tranquillity and this time she takes her and starts muttering playing with her.

“She would have grown up to be such a beautiful child”-I murmur

“Just like her father sadly they both had to die”-Ms Mdlalose says with visible sadness in her voice.

“I’m sorry...”-Me

“You know I named her Tranquillity because she was going to be that calming peace after a raging storm. She gave me light and purpose to keep fighting but now...”-Ms Mdlalose

“Let’s sing a song for her”-Me

Ms Mdlalose darts her eyes to me and she laughs.

“She is dead Doctor Ngcobo DEAD”-Ms Mdlalose says with laughter and tears in her eyes.

“But her spirit isn’t and singing helps with the grieving process”-Me

“I’m not grieving but okay you are going to do the singing”-Ms Mdlalose

I nod and sharpen my ugly going back to that dark place I know so well.

“This is not at all

How I thought it was supposed to be

I had so many plans for you
I has so many dreams
But now you've gone away
And left me with the memories of your smile
And nothing I can say
And nothing I can do
Can take away the pain
The pain of losing you

And I can cry with hope
I can say good-bye with hope
Cause I know our good-bye is not the end
And I can grieve with hope
Cause I believe with hope
There's a place where I will see your face again
I will see your face again

And never have I known
Anything so hard to understand
And never have I questioned more
The wisdom of God's plan
But through the cloud of tears
I see the Father smile and say 'well done.'
And I imagine you
Where you wanted most to be
Seeing all your dreams come true
Cause now your home....

I choke into my own sobs in the middle of the
song and run out.

“Ms Ngcobo...”-Ms Mdlalose calls after me but I
ignore her.

In my blind rage I bump into Buli at the passage
and tell her to call one of the nurses to help Ms

Mdlalose with bathing the child. I shouldn't have gotten too close. The whole day goes by and I make sure that I play far away from the maternity ward even though Buli keeps telling me that Ms Mdlalose is looking for me.

--

"Nomathamsanqa"

"Yes"-I say turning my head and I'm met with Ms Mdlalose standing not far from me.

"Ms Mdlalose you are not supposed to be gallivanting here especially when you are not fully healed yet"-I say going to hold her.

"Please call me Anne and I'm here because we need to talk"-Ms Mdlalose

"I know and I'm sorry I shouldn't have ran out like that "-Me

"I understand but I wanted to thank you for being there for me it helped me a lot"-Anne

"Come on I was only there for a few minutes"-I

say awkwardly chuckling

"It doesn't matter you made me to realise a few important things and you went beyond your doctor capabilities. Thank you"-Anne

"Hug moment?"-Me

She smiles nodding and I embrace her into a gentle hug.

"Will you be in tomorrow?"-Anne asks pulling away from me

"Yes why?"-Me

"Because I would like you to be there when I cremate Tranquillity"-Anne

"You sure?"-Me

"Positive"-Anne

"Alright then I will see you tomorrow and stop moving around hurting your operation"-Me

"I won't"-Anne says smiling and I give her one last hug.

--

The moment I sink into the couch kicking off my shoes. My phone loudly goes off.

"My personal person"-Me

"How are you my beauty"-Mthoko

"Drained and I could do with a foot massage right now"-Me

"Was your day that busy my beauty?"-Mthoko

"No I think I'm emotionally exhausted more than anything"-Me

"Why?"-Mthoko

"Work stuff"-Me

"Noma you should try not biting your lip when you are trying to lie to me because I will see right through you"-Mthoko

"Biting my lip?"-I say touching it and funny enough he is right.

"Mthoko"-Me

Ohoo he has already hung up. When I put my phone aside a video call from him comes through.

“So what’s emotionally bugging you?”-Mthoko asks with his eyes piecing right through me.

“It’s nothing really just that I was doing an operation to remove a still born baby”-Me

“Couldn’t they find someone to do it?”-Mthoko

“They could and I didn’t mind it’s part of my job”
-Me

“And it’s also part of my job to make sure that you are emotionally well”-Mthoko

“I am love..”-Me

“Are you?”-Mthoko

“Yes but I think seeing and holding that baby brought back some deep buried memories, and also seeing Anne like that shattered my heart. Imagine babe she lost a husband and a child in short period of time-Me

"I'm sorry babe and I hate seeing your tears especially if I'm not there to wipe them away"-
Mthoko

I didn't even realise I was crying.

"I'm big girl don't worry about me"-Me

He sighs.

"I can't help it please drink warm milk before you sleep"-Mthoko says sounding like my mother.

"I will love. How was your flight and your day?"-
Me

"Long I almost asked the pilot to turn back"-
Mthoko

"It's only been hours babe"-I say chuckling

"I know but If it was up to me I would prefer waking to your grumpy morning face every day"-
Mthoko

"Ahh babe I don't have a grumpy face"-Me

“But you are not a morning person either my beauty”-Mthoko

“I just don’t like talking in the morning that’s all”-Me

“I know my love”-Mthoko says laughing and when his phone moves I see a bowl of food next to him.

“What are you eating?”-Me

“Bran flakes with milk banana and strawberry”-Mthoko

It’s 23:30hr people.

‘I’m lazy to cook and beside you cook better than me”-Mthoko says and I chuckle.

“Alright my love let me sleep,I’m going in early tomorrow”-Me

“Dream about me”-Mthoko says kissing his phone screen and I crack up with laughter hanging up.

He can be silly sometimes.

--

"Yazi Gugu the way you love dragging me to the reception area every time it's lunch someone would swear you are our receptionist not Nhlanhla"-Me

"Because that's where lunch plans are made. What would you like to eat?"-Me

"I don't know but something meaty and yummy maybe that steak at that downtown restaurant"-Me

"Yaay my favourite! You want it with salad or..."-Gugu

"No I'm laying off on greens this month"-Me

"Mhmm why?"-Gugu

"I'm living a little like you always say and my mom and Tshego are complaining that I have lost too much weight"-Me

“Fuck! Tight pants should be banned in this hospital”

A very familiar says and I swiftly jerk my head, and find Mthoko leaning against the wall staring at me.

“Mthoko”-I say running to him while he scoops me up like I’m nothing.

“You are here”-I whisper

“Yes for you”-Mthoko says twirling me around.

“Babe this kind of arse should be illegal”-
Mthoko

“Stop talking nonsense”-I say blushing

“I’m serious my beauty it should be for my eyes only especially when you are wearing those pants damn woman!”-He says spanking me

“Mthoko we are at work behave”-I say yanking his hands away.

“But it’s my arse nje”-Mthoko says bringing me

closer to him firmly holding it this time.

Jesus!

“Why are you here?”-Me

“To make sure you are okay and I brought you lunch”-Mthoko

He is talking as if he just came from next door or took a 20 minutes’ drive to be here.

“I told you I’m fine there was no need for you to fly down here”-Me

“There was other than that I had this longing desire to see and touch your face”-Mthoko

“Ncooh cute I would kill for a man who will fly all the way from Jozi just to see if I’m okay”-Gugu says gushing and Mthoko sees this as a chance to give me his weakening kisses.

“Latch on to him girl and never let go”-Gugu again.

I shake my head.

“Is she the same colleague you exchanged saliva with?”-Mthoko asks

“What? No she is white”-Me

“Oh I hope you told her that was the first and last time you exchanged saliva with her because you are now mine”-Mthoko

“It meant nothing and it was harmless”-I say laughing.

“But you enjoyed it and you did say she plays for your team so I don’t trust her she might try her tricks again”-Mthoko

It was Gugu’s trick.

“She won’t relax and I wouldn’t allow it”-Me

“Good where is she anyway?”-Me

“Here at work why?”-Me

“Nothing just tell her that those lips are mine now”-Mthoko says pecking them.

Gaart! Controlling and paranoia all these traits

in one person, and by chance that person had to be him the man I'm deeply in love with! Lord please give me strength for this and for him too.

[04/29, 18:32] Ron: Undeniably Yours

CHAPTER THIRTEEN A (THIS IS DEDICATED TO BUSISEKILE KHUMALO OBJ)

I'm at the park pushing Danielle in one of the swings and she is busy screaming that I must push her higher.

"If I push you more higher than this you are going to fall my angel"-Me

"Dada always pushes me higher and I get to see the other side of the world"-Danielle

I chuckle shaking my head what other side of the world is she talking about because the only thing she can see when she goes higher is the school ground opposite but nonetheless I do what she asks and she sweetly giggles

screaming at the same.

“Dada says that one day when I’m old enough I can take over the world. You see that mommy”- Danielle says pointing over the school.

“The school?”-Me

“No mama that tree over there”-Danielle says screaming still pointing at the school.

There are so many trees I don’t even see which one she is talking about.

“That tall tree with big green leaves”-Danielle

“Yes my angel what about it?”-I say even though I’m failing to identify which tree she is talking about

“One day when I’m grown up and mature I will bloom up like that tree and help save the world like you mama”-Danielle

“You want to be a doctor?”-Me

“No I want to be an UNICEF Ambassador”-

Danielle

What! Does she even know what UNICEF stands for?

“How old are you again?”-I ask

“Ten turning eleven. I will be helping children who can’t speak for themselves, empowering them and giving them their voice back dada says I will be the voice of the voiceless”- Danielle.

This child always amazes me every single day because that’s not how a ten year old should speak like but Mthoko says that’s what makes her different from the rest.

“Danny you will fall and hurt yourself”- I say running to see if she is okay because she jumped off the swing and landed on her hands like some superwoman. Honestly I think she should have been a boy.

“Karabo taught me how to land mama don't

worry"-Danielle

I sigh and try to dust her hands but she tells me she is not a child.

Double wow!

"I wrote you another story"-Danielle says running off.

"Where are you going"-I say screaming after her.

"To get my writing pad. I can't wait for you to see it"-Danielle says with excitement.

We are going to the same car and she doesn't have car keys with her so I don't know why she is running like this. Oh before I forget this daughter of ours wants to be an author too and her writing also speaks for itself it's phenomenal for a ten year old.

"Danielle watch out!"-I scream but it's a little bit too late so I run to where her body is lying and try to wake her up but her pulse is gone. All I'm

left is a pool of blood and what used to be my bubbly witty Danielle. I release my high most pitched screams clutching on to her lifeless body. I should have been more alert.

“Noma, Ouch Noma stop it”-The person says tightly holding my hands and when I open my eyes I find Mthoko staring at me with concerned eyes and before I say anything he engulfs me into a warm hug.

“Shh it’s going to be okay. I’m here now”-Mthoko says rubbing my back.

I continue clutching on to him trying to sniff my tears away and after a few minutes I quiet down, and pull away from him.

“I’m going to make you some warm milk”-Mthoko

“Do you have cinnamon?”-Mthoko

I nod touching my knees.

He kisses my forehead and leaves. When he

comes with the cup I take a sip and it's amazingly good.

"My mother always gave it to me every time I had night mares"-Mthoko

"How was she like?"-I ask

"Pretty and kind"-Mthoko

"Explains where you get your good looks from"-Me

"You think I'm pretty?"-Mthoko asks chuckling and I chortle.

"No I know you are a beautiful man"-Me

He closes his eyes laughing.

"Are you blushing?"-I ask

"How could I not"-Mthoko says still closing his eyes stifling a chuckle.

Oh my gawd! This deserves a picture moment I managed to make my arrogant man blush!

--

“Thank you for that warm cup of love”-Me

“You know I would anything for you”-Mthoko

I nod and his eyes bore into mine. You know the same way he looks at me when he has me pinned me against the wall except that this time his eyes have something I have never seen before and it's a bit overpowering because it's as if he searching deep within my soul.

“I'm sorry for pummelling you”-Me

“I'm not angry”-Mthoko

Aha this is the moment where I'm supposed to address what made me to pummel him.

“I dreamt of Danielle”-Me

“Who is that?”-Mthoko

“No one but in the dream she was...”-I stutter

How can I say this without sounding creepy?

“Nomathamsanqa”-Mthoko

“She was our child”-Me

“And you were crying because you lost her?”-
Mthoko

I nod.

“A car hit her”-I say as I feel tears wanting to
spill.

Mthoko squeezes my hand and gazes at me.

“How was she like?”-Mthoko

“Confident and beautiful like you”-Me

He smiles.

“What else”-Mthoko

“And talkative”-Me

“Like who?”-Mthoko

“Like you”-I say awkwardly chuckling and he
pulls me in between his legs as I tell him about
my dream. When I’m done he tells me what I
already know and gives me Mrs Pon card.

--

TWO MONTHS LATER

“Sbu is asking for you”-Gugu

“Like now?”-Me

“Yes he said it’s urgent and looked very serious.
Oh he is also wearing one of my favourite tie”-
Gugu says smiling.

She has a big crush on him and doesn’t care
that he is married.

“Gugu you need to get over silly crush his wife
is crazy”-Me

“She doesn’t scare and umuntu uthathwa
emuntwini”-Gugu

I chuckle.

“Nc, nc don’t say I didn’t and I think we both
know that she can kill for that dreamy head
doctor of yours”-Me

She laughs.

“Where was she when Sbu was drowning

himself in sorrow because she wanted to marry another man..."-

"She did what?"-Me

"Nothing Sbu is waiting for you"-Gugu

"Gugu wait! How do you know that and is it even true or you are just speculating as usual"-I ask grabbing her hand

"People talk"-Gugu

"Are you sleeping with Sbu?"-I ask with surprise and she stutters.

"Ms Ngcobo, Mr Nyathi is asking for you"-One of the nurses say.

"Gugu?"-Me

"Hamba angithi uzwile ukuthi uSbu uyakubiza"-Gugu

I let go of her hand and go to Sbu's office.

"Are you okay Noma?"-Sbu

"Yeah"-Me

“You look flushed”-Sbu

“I think I’m coming down with flue”-Me

“Eat a lot of ginger and it’s good thing you are off this coming week it will give you a chance to attack it before it attacks you”-Sbu

“Yeah”-I say chuckling

“Do you know Johns Hopkins Hospital?”-Sbu

“Yes the one in America?”-Me

He nods.

“I know it”-Me

“They are head hunting for you”-Sbu

I blink several times trying to digest what he is saying.

“Are you saying what I think you are saying?”-Me

“Yes they want you to come work that side”-Sbu

Me? Why me?

“Because you are fucking beast at what you do Noma”-Sbu

Oopps my slippery tongue again.

“This is big Sbu”-Me

“Very and it’s also an amazing opportunity”-Sbu

The one I always wanted. It’s like a dream come true.

“When do they need their answer?”-Me

“They will call you but I asked them to give you two months”-Sbu

“Thank you but I will need more than two months”-I say nervously chuckling because my whole life is here

“It’s a great opportunity but at the of the day it’s up to you”-Sbu

I nod.

“I will think about it and wait for their call”-I say

standing up and he comes to hug me.

--

“Friendo!”-Tshego says screaming bringing attention to us.

I was at Tashas waiting for when she made this entrance and I took a flight to straight to Johannesburg after my meeting with Sbu. I needed to think and see the people I love, and it also helped that it was my week off.

“You should have been a Nigerian once”-I say laughing

“I wouldn’t mind dating one just to acquire their nationality”-Tshego

“You mean the pipe”-I say laughing

“Keep it down hunny”-Tshego says dramatically and I laugh but when my eyes move to see who is behind her I immediately stop laughing.

“Do I know you?”-I say trying to think where I know him from

“Maybe”-He says with arrogance

“Wait, wait you are that rude guy from the hospital isn’t it?”-Me

“No wonder you are a doctor you have a very sharp memory”-Him

“No I don’t but it’s hard to forget a rude person”-Me

“I’m sorry I shouldn’t lashed out like that”-Him

“It’s fine you were stressed I would have reacted the same way if I was in your shoes”-Me

“I’m Sivuyile”-He says stretching out his hand.

“Noma”-I say smiling

“Mihlolo!”-Tshego says clapping her hands.

“Stop with the dramatics Tshego”-Me

“Sivu just so you know her man is obsessed with her so do me a favour and never cross that line you want to cross right now”-Tshego

"But..."-Me

"Njengawe Noma thula you are blushing like a teenager while you have Mthoko sies maan"-
Tshego says pretending to be spitting saliva.

"It's all fair in love and war"-Sivu says smiling
revealing his white perfect teeth.

"Nc nc fair in nywari and nywara"-Tshego

"Let's sit down please"-Me

Sivu pulls out a chair for me and Tshego throw
daggers at him shaking her head.

[04/29, 18:33] Ron: Undeniably Yours

CHAPTER THIRTEEN B (MINI SKIRT)

"I'm not feeling this place at all"-Tshego

"Why?"-Me

"Too many 21 year olds here and it's like I'm
invading their space"-Tshego

We chuckle but she is right this place is too youthful.

“Is old age catching up with you mami?”-Sivu asks chuckling

“Old age my left foot I’m only 37”-Tshego

“There is a newly opened restaurant just after this one”-Me

“Is it Italian?”-Tshego

I nod.

“I wonder why you are not dating one because girl you are so obsessed with their food it’s not even funny”-Tshego

“The way I’m so famished I don’t even have the energy to go back and forth with you beside we all know they serve the best food”-Me

“Mouth-watering”-Sivu

“I can’t argue with that let’s get out of here then”-Tshego says grabbing her bag and I also

take mine.

“How old are you?”-Sivu randomly asks.

“Who? Me?”

“Obviously you Noma”-Tshego says rolling her eyes.

“Oh I’m old enough how old do you think I am?”-Me

“28, 29?”-Sivu

Me and Tshego both laugh.

“Do I look that young?”-Me

“Yes young and beautiful”-Sivu

“Thanks to my mother’s genes”-I say smiling.

“See why I’m telling you to stop dieting and put some meat into those bones”-Tshego

“She is not thin”-Sivu

“THANK YOU Sivu”-Me

“What else can you say isn’t you still want to be

inside her"-Tshego

Sivu chuckles.

"Maybe but I can't dispute the fact that she has a perfect body"-Sivu

My cheeks heat up when he says that but I try by all means not to let it show.

"Well tough baba because she is older than you and taken"-Tshego

Sivu doesn't respond instead he chuckles as we all settle down.

"Noma"

Somebody shouts my name and when I turn my head I find Anne making her way to our table.

"I knew it was you"-Anne says hugging me.

"Fancy seeing you here I thought you were in Cape Town"Me

She sweetly chuckles.

"What brings you here?"-Me

“Family and other things”-Anne

“Oh How have you been?”-Me

“Great. Meeting you that day changed my life forever”-Anne says smiling

“I was just doing my job”-Me

“Stop being modest we both know you did more than that”-Anne

I shyly smile and Tshego pokes my thigh.

“Look at me being rude. Anne this Tshego...”

“Her best friend”-Tshego says stretching out her hand.

Okay what just happened?

“Yeah and this is Sivu”-Me

They exchange greetings and Anne tells them she was once my patient.

“Why don’t you join us for lunch?”-Me

“I would love to but I’m here with my younger

sister"-Anne

"She can also join us it's fine"-Tshego

"Oh okay let me call her"-Anne says waving her hand and a pretty slim thick lady comes to our lady.

"Tshego stop staring"-I pinch her whispering

"You look like Sne"-Tshego

"I am Sne"-Her

"Her name is Snethemba"-Anne says smiling

"No Snenhlanhla Mthandeni's younger sister.."-
Tshego

Snethemba smiles sitting down.

"That's what most people say even though I think she was more beautiful than me"-Sne

"Oh no girl you are exactly her replica except the eyes gosh this is actually creepy"-Tshego

"Everyone has a twin Tshego"-I say shaking my head.

"I know but what are the greater chances of meeting them? I mean if Sne was alive they would have bumped into each other"-Tshego

"How do you... No never mind"-I say when a thought intrudes my mind.

"She was an Instagram baddie check her pictures"-Sne says going to her phone and slides through Sne's fan page.

"I love this one"-Sne

Shock surges through my whole body and I feel my heart thumping uncontrollably. It's a picture of Sne with her legs around Mthoko's neck

"It's a beautiful picture"-I murmur and Tshego squeezes my hand while Sne slides through other pictures and I'm saved by the waiter coming to take our order. I don't even know why it's bothering me this much because Sne is dead or maybe it's the fact there is another replica of her my inner voice whispers.

[04/29, 18:34] Ron: CHAPTER FOURTEEN

“How could anyone find you and not find what they have been searching for?”-Rania Naim

After lunch we parted ways with Anne and Sne even exchanged numbers for future's sake purposes. Tshego and Sivu drove straight to my mother's house to pay her a visit they said something about having a business proposal for her. I'm also on my way to Mthoko's house, the gate opens and I have a small chat with the security before I drive in. I'm glad he is home because I didn't bother calling to check if he was there. The main door is wide open and when I proceed I find my Mthoko parading around stark naked

“Looking for a perfect nude pose”-Me

He turns around with that goofy grin of his plastered all over his handsome face and takes strides towards my direction. When he finally reaches where I'm standing he scoops me up

twirling me around causing me to uncontrollably giggle.

“Wouldn’t you like to take me those pictures”- Mthoko murmurs

“How much will you pay me”-I ask

“This much”-Mthoko says with his tongue exploring mine.

“Too little”-I murmur in between our kisses.

“How about this much”-Mthoko says with his hands going under my shirt unhooking my bra.

I shake my head and he chuckles roughly unzipping my jeans working his way to my labia.

“I meant monetary value”-I say half moaning

“Babe what I’m about to give you is better than all the money in the world”-Mthoko says still working on me with his addictive touch and I chuckle-moan as I feel him grinding on me.

“Let’s go shower”-Mthoko whispers and I nod

while he strips me naked and carries me on his back.

The moment we enter into the shower he gently lets me down and wraps his hands around me planting light kisses on my neck with his hard dick brushing inside my thighs.

“I need you wet and slick all over”-Mthoko lowly says opening the shower and letting warm water cascade all over us with his wet hands massaging my back.

--

“How much did you love Sne?”-I ask Mthoko with my head on his chest and he immediately tenses under me.

“What are you saying Noma?”-Mthoko

“I mean did you love her”-Me

“Why are you asking me this now?”-Mthoko

“I don’t know I guess I need to know”-Me

He uncomfortably shifts and sits upright gazing at me.

“And then what happens after you know?”-
Mthoko

“Did you or did you not love her Mthokozisi?”-
Me

“I did. Otherwise I wouldn’t have wasted my time dating her”-Mthoko

“So in other words she was your future”-Me

“Yes... no wait Noma where are you really going with this?”-Mthoko

“Thank you for being honest”- I say removing my head from his chest turning away from him.

“Do you realise that you are asking about something that happened a decade ago?”-
Mthoko

I nod.

“Why now?”-Mthoko

“I wanted to know”-Me

He rolls his body on top of me and stares at me with his icy cool eyes.

“You have always known Noma when I approached you I put my cards on the table and told you what’s what. I was transparent with you I even told you that I loved her and how her death affected me and you said nothing but comforted me. Yet here you are here now asking me the same things I told you about without you inquiring them why?”-Mthoko

“You are right I’m sorry for being unnecessarily insecure”-Me

“And there is absolutely no need for you to be insecure because you are my one”-Mthoko says lightly kissing me.

I close my eyes as he leaves traces of kisses going down to my navel.

“There is something else I need to tell you”-I

mumble slowly getting weak under his touch.

“Shh”-Mthoko says separating my legs with his tongue going directly to my pussy and when he starts torturing my clit I almost come undone with the staggering orgasm that I feel building up.

--

“Are you considering it?”-Mthoko asks

I nod if I wasn't considering this opportunity I wouldn't be tip toeing around it so much or let alone thinking about it.

“It's a once in a lifetime opportunity”-Me

“How long will you be gone for?”-Mthoko asks not even looking at me and his voice is flat.

“It will depend on how long they want me there but if you don't want me to go I can call them and decline their offer”-Me

“Of course I don’t want you to go. I don’t even want you to be in Cape Town without wishing on how you could be here closer to me. Hell I want to put my foot and tell you to forget it awuyi lapho but this is not about me and it would be very selfish of me to do that...”-
Mthoko

“I didn’t know you were not happy with me being in Cape Town”-Me

He weakly smiles at me.

“It’s not that I’m not happy with you working in Cape Town my beauty”-Mthoko

“Oh”-Me

“Yes I mean you if you were not working there I would be still going through life looking for you”
-Mthoko

A smile tugs on my lips.

He stands up and comes to hold my hand.

“Noma this is your dream, it’s what you have

always wanted and you said it yourself that this is once in a lifetime opportunity and your dreams don't have to stop because you are now with me..."-Mthoko

"It's not like it's a matter of life and death situation"-Me

"It is my beauty. Your dreams are valid and worth pursuing regardless of how I feel about being so far away from you"-Mthoko

"Are you saying..."-Me

He nods.

"What about us?"-Me

"We will make it work"-Mthoko

Long distance relationship take strain what if we don't survive the test of time.

"We will and if by chance we don't I will be grateful for having known you but don't worry we will survive this my beauty because there is no way in hell I'm accepting a future without

you in it and our hearts will always be aligned”-
Mthoko says kissing my forehead

“You think so?”-Me

“This shit is written in stars baby”-Mthoko says
tightly squeezing my body and I instantly melt.
I don’t deserve him.

--

“Mother!”- I say taking the cloth she threw at me
wanting to throw it back.

“You have been miles away since Mthoko
dropped you off this morning”-Mom

“I’m fine”-Me

“I never said you were not. What’s bothering
you?”-Mom

“Mthoko. He is incredible mama”-Me

“A man who tattoos your face on his back has
to be vele”-Mom

“You had to go there mama”-Me

"It's not my fault that you guys love walking around naked. What did he do?"-Mom

"He took my news of wanting to broaden my wings with grace"-Me

"He said yes?"-Mom

I nod.

"He actually encouraged me to go for it"-Me

"Wow that obsessive man of yours is gold baby"-Mom

"More like a diamond he makes me feel euphoric, loved like I can't explain it but I think he is the man that you were talking about"-Me

She smiles and engulfs me into a hug.

"I hope you won't go there and be distracted by those Idris Elbas of America"-Mom whispers and I chuckle.

"I would never no one can surpass my loving caramel man"-Me

“Talking about Caramel let’s go make some home-made ice cream it’s been long since we did that”-Mom

I follow her to kitchen and my phone rings.

“I wouldn’t be surprised if it’s that love sick boyfriend of yours it’s like he can’t live without you I wonder how he is going to survive when you are now 14000km apart”-Mom says taking out ice cream ingredients.

I laugh answering the phone. She has this love hate thing towards Mthoko but it’s more of love than anything.

“I will be back now okay”-I say kissing lightly pecking her lips.

“You better because we have an ice cream to whip”-Mom

“Sure Mamzo”-

“Voestek only Mthoko can call me that not you”- Mom shouts and I laugh exiting.

When I open the car I find Mthoko looking like he has been under the water for too long.

“My personal person”-I say leaning on to him to give him a peck on his right cheek.

“Hlehle is alive”-Mthoko says in an almost whisper.

He should be relived and happy but he is here is looking like someone has died.

“Where did you guys find her?”-Me

“We didn’t she found us”-Mthoko

Huh?

“She...she had gone for the initiation”-Mthoko

Oh I guess that explains his shocked state.

“Ukuthwasa”-

He nods.

“Why didn’t anyone bother to inform you guys”-
Me

“Beats me too but Bheki says these things happen and the family only finds out later when it’s time for these thwasas to come home”-
Mthoko

“How did you guys find out?”-Me

“Some freaky old lady came at MuziWethu’s house”-Mthoko

“You don’t believe in these things do you?”-Me

“Not that I don’t believe in them per se I just find it weird that someone would disappear for three months worse go under water all in the name of ukuthwasa and ancestral shit”-Mthoko

“Where is she now?”-Me

“Eshowe and we all have to go there tomorrow”-
Mthoko

“And when are you guys coming back”-Me

“Before this week ends probably on Friday”-
Mthoko

“You are also travelling with the children?”-Me

“No they are going to stay with Anelle even though they have a trip to China in a few days”-Mthoko

“I can look after them”-Me

“Babe they are a dozen children to be exact”-Mthoko

“Are you saying I’m incapable of taking care of them?”-Me

“No my beauty but will you manage?”-Mthoko

“Bring them here before you leave and you can check when you come back if I managed or not”-Me

He chuckles.

“Zothile and Simi are a piece of work though”-Mthoko

“They wouldn’t be after they have basked in my love and famous ice cream, and milk tart”-Me

“And Zothile loves ice cream thank you so much my person let me call Mthandeni”-Mthoko says dialling his phon.

“Better yet let’s go and you meet them now”-Mthoko says ending the outgoing call.

“Like now?”-Me

“Yes my beauty at this very moment”-Mthoko

“But I’m making ice cream with my mother and I promised her I wouldn’t be gone for long”-Me

“Don’t worry yourself we will back before she notices it”-Mthoko says starting the engine

“I’m in my home clothes Mthoko”-I whine

“And you look breath-taking as ever in this bum short of yours”-Mthoko says resting his hands on my exposed thighs and I slap them away.

I’m wearing it with one of his shirt and flip flops.

“You owe me a home-made ice cream futhi”-

Mthoko

“No I don’t”-Me

“Do you think it’s fair for my nieces and nephews to taste your hand before I do?”-

Mthoko says making one of his cute sad faces

“But you always eat my home-made ice cream”-
Me

“I have never eaten it babe”-Mthoko

“How about the one you always eat at my place?”-Me

“You make that one”-Mthoko asks in surprise and I nod

“Damn my beauty you truly are magic and all things delicious”-Mthoko says with his face beaming.

“Oh no it’s true my love and you better believe it”-Mthoko says trying to sing and I legit convulse in laughter.

--

“Mediterranean house”-I say in awe because this is my first time seeing a house like this in South Africa

“It looks like Victoria falls”-Mthoko

“It’s beautiful though”-Me

He nods.

“Yeah green forest beautiful and they are unnecessarily wasting water”-Me

“Mona”-I say poking his back

“Is he still criticizing my beautiful house”-Muzi says approaching us with his signature charming dimple smile that almost charms my pants off but why does he have to be so effortless beautiful? No wonder he was once labelled as the ladies’ man.

“Mapholoba”-

When I turn my head I find the young replica of

Jeff Bezos himself behind me but what strikes me most is how beautiful his blue eyes are. They are like swimming pool waters when they are hit by the sun so alluring. All these men around me are nothing but temptations it should be illegal to look this good.

“Hi”-I murmur

Instead of him answering me he pulls into a tight warm hug.

“Welcome to our big crazy family Mashiya amahle”-Mthandeni whispers in my ear and my knees instantly become weak. It also doesn't help that he smells so damn good.

“Thank you”-Me

“She is more beautiful than you told us”-
Mthandeni says looking at Mthoko

“I'm surprised that you even heard me”-Mthoko
They all laugh.

“How could I not when all you three fools was

all you were talking about"-Mthandeni

"Oh konje you were the only that hadn't met her yet"-Muzi

Mthoko puts his arms around and pulls me for a deep kiss. When he pulls away from me my cheeks are crimson red.

"And you just had to make her blush knowing that the colour of her cheeks would betray her huh uh my man you are not doing this boy friending shandis right"-Muzi

"As if you and maNkosi ever did it right"-
Mthandeni says walking away and Mthoko lets out a chuckle completely closing the gap between us.

"Tiger we need to pack and you cross check things so that we don't leave anything important behind"-A female voice shouts

"You would swear we are going to Paris for our honeymoon"-Muzi says shaking his head

striding towards the door and I quietly chuckle.

When we enter the house a beautiful pregnant melanin woman stares at us and when her eyes dart to me she sweetly smiles. This must be the ice queen Owethu except that she doesn't look so icy from close up.

"Mthoko you just had to pick the most gorgeous flower ever"-

"Only the best for me"-Mthoko says pecking my cheek

"Oh oh seems like we are have another Bri in the house"-Me

Chuckles.

"Where is Bheki I thought I would find him here"-
Mthoko

"Probably being a superman in Hillbrow"-
Mthandeni

Laughter.

“Wonders on how Hlehle news has suddenly turned you into a fucking comedian”-Muzi says teasingly

“Fokof Muzi”-Mthandeni

“About that. That’s one of the reasons why we are here”-Mthoko

They all shift their eyes to us.

“My beauty will stay with the kids”-Mthoko

“You could have just texted us or told us later vuma nje wena that you wanted to show off your Nomz”-Muzi

“Mnqundu wakho Muzi but she also wanted to see them”-Mthoko

Owethu laughs and pulls me aside going to the other room.

“Be warned though they can be a bunch of spoilt brats sometimes”-Owethu says pouring me a glass of juice.

“Don’t we all have our diva moments”-I say smiling

She chuckles.

“These children are worse. You know Muzi wanted me to stay behind because I’m pregnant Imagine”-Owethu

“Will you guys be flying?”-Me

“No we hired quantums but still he is the one that deposited his sperm inside me so why should I suffer alone?”-Owethu says removing some delectable from the cupboard.

“And it’s not only him every one of them is like that they love controlling everything and anyone”-Owethu says sighing.

I chuckle.

“I’m telling you this so you won’t allow Mthoko to control especially when you become pregnant”-Owethu

I flinch but try to smile nonetheless.

“Oh did I say something wrong”-Owethu says coming to hold me.

“No nothing like that I think I’m coming down with flue”-Me

“Should I give you some pills?”-Owethu

“I will be fine”-Me

“I insist I hope that macho man hasn’t scored yet phela their soldiers don’t play around believe me”-Owethu

I force out a chuckle as she grabs me to the lift.

--

Four days has gone by since the family went to fetch Amahle and they also went straight to Zim. Owethu has been sending me videos and voice notes updating me about everything that has been happening that side. I have also been talking to my man here and there. And the children have been nothing but sweethearts not

once did they throw tantrums or act like spoilt brats.

“Is mommy coming today”-Simi says jumping on top of me.

“Yes love mommy and daddy are both coming back today”-Me

“Yaay I hope she bought us a lot of presents because Auntie Wethu said she was travelling the world”-Simi

“Have you ever travelled the world Auntie?”-Zothile says appearing from nowhere and also jumps on top of me.

“No baby but I would love to one day”-Me

“Me too I would love to be Auntie Khanyi and marry a man like my daddy”-Zothile

Simi laughs and I stare at Zothile with surprise.

“Auntie Wethu always tells you that you must first finish school, have a boyfriend then you can marry”-Simi

“I know what Aunty Wethu said but I still want a boy who will treat me like dada”-Zothile

Mom emerges from the door holding Mthunzi.

“Is the handsome guy awake?”-Me

“He was but just went back to sleep again”-Mom

“Mthoko says they are almost here”-Me

“Oh okay everything is packed and others are busy singing in the shower”-Mom

“And Sizwe too?”-Me

“That one is busy fixing himself in the mirror and abusing my cologne”-Mom says shaking her head.

“Results of buying men’s cologne”-I say laughing.

“Let me go put this one back and tell those minions to get out of the shower”-Mom says walking away.

“Are you sure you guys don’t want to bath?”-I say turning my head to Simi and Zothi but they are nowhere in sight.

--

It’s been the most busiest two weeks of my life and it’s crazy on how the days have just flown by because today is the final day where I’m saying goodbye to South Africa and everything, and everyone that I have grown to know and love. It’s like the moment I said yes and signed the papers. The clock’s universe started to fast track the time.

“Are you ready?”-Mom

I shake my head with my eyes darting to everyone surrounding me and they are all here including the children and Sivu. Suddenly I’m feeling like a president’s daughter at the airport. It also doesn’t help that they have all been smothering with hugs and kisses like I’m some sort of cute baby.

“Don’t worry yourself I will personally watch my brother like a hawk in case he decides to misbehave”-Amahle says and I smile looking at her sweet self.

Ever since she came back from the initiation her skin has been glowing like no man’s business it’s as if she bathes in milk and her hair cascades all the way below her shoulder. If you didn’t know you would say she has one of those fancy Brazilian hair in her head. I’m glad that she gave Tshego a chance despite their history. The only person who still hasn’t accepted Tshego is Lori. Not that I’m surprised because they are both the same just with different names.

“As if. We all know that my guy was given ubheka mina ngedwa”-Muzi says and everyone laughs.

My mom engulfs me into hug and I nearly sob on her shoulders thank God I stole one of her

favourite tops with her scent on it.

“It’s only for a few years baby”-Mom whispers

“I know but I can’t help but feel ferwnah
(homesick)”-Mom

She laughs.

“And you haven’t even left yet”-Mom says
laughing

I sulk even more.

“Girls it’s that time for a famous group hug”-
Mom shouts and they all come to embrace me.

--

“Go and come back Mashiya amahle”-
Mthandeni

“I will”-Me

When Mthandeni kisses my forehead I
completely freeze.

“When you have settled you must tell us so we
can visit”-Mthandeni

“And make sure your space is huge because we will be bringing the whole family Nomz”-Muzi shouts

I nod chuckling and Mthoko comes to me and takes out what look like a necklace from his pocket.

“A ring?”-Me

He nods.

“Undeniably yours”-I read out the writing on the outside of the ring.

“Look inside”-Mthoko

“N&M”-Me

“This necklace ring represents our unshakable love even though we are going to be 14000km apart”-Mthoko

“And I will be forever be undeniably yours”-I say smiling with tears trickling down my cheeks.

“Don’t cry”-Mthoko says wiping my tears but it’s

as if he is fuelling them to spill out more.

“I love you so much”-I whisper

“I know and I love you so much more”-Mthoko says grabbing my lower lip to him and passionately kisses me till we are interrupted by that lady announcing my departure. That’s when reluctantly pull away from him and walk off with tears uncontrollably spilling and my heart tightly constricting. For a brief moment I turn to his direction and he mouths I love you one more time while I tightly squeeze our ring necklace mouthing back.

NARRATED

“Man it’s only been a week and you are already drinking away your sorrows”-Muzi

“Feels like a year”-Mthoko says chugging a glass of whisky down his throat.

“I told you that allowing her to go half way across the world was a crazy idea now look at

you"-Mthandeni says chuckling

"Fokof Mthandeni"-Mthoko

"When last did you speak to her?"-Muzi

"Yesterday and I almost flew down just to go touch her or at least inhale her intoxicating scent"-Mthoko says drumming his hands on the head.

"Fuck! You got this shit bad my guy"-Muzi

"What was I thinking vele?"-Mthoko

"You were not thinking at all do you realise she may stay there forever or maybe even find someone who is a doctor like her"-Mthandeni says throwing another jab at Mthoko.

He enjoys poking Mthoko because he did tell him that he made a bad call by allowing Mashiyane amahle to go overseas.

"It will be a cold day in hell before that fuckery even happens"-Mthoko says hissing

Mthoko can't entertain or let alone stomach the thought of her beauty being with someone that isn't him. She belongs to him just as the same as he belongs to her they are one. Muzi is looking at Mthoko with so much empathy because he knows exactly on how he must feel but the difference is that this was Mthoko's choice as much as he is now whining about it.

"Call her"-Mthandeni

Mthoko takes out his phone and video calls Noma.

"My personal person"-Noma says with her heart swelling of happiness when he she sees Mthoko's face because she was also about to call him.

"Nomz"-Muzi says showing his face.

"Mashiya amahle how is America?"-Mthandeni

Mthoko moves his phone away from them and goes to stand by the corner while the guys are

left laughing.

“Are you drinking?”-Noma asks

“Just had a few glasses”-Mthoko says rubbing her eyes.

“Oh at least you are home”-Noma says in relief.

“I want to see your boobs”-Mthoko says feeling his dick starting to twitch.

“I’m at work babe”-Noma

“In your office my beauty I just want to see them”-Mthoko pleads

Noma stands up and go lock the door in case someone comes in while she is still half naked.

“Here”-Noma says with her chest out.

Mthoko’s cock stirs strongly at the sight of Noma’s luscious tits seeing her beautiful perky boobs made him weak with love and erection as he imagined himself licking and sucking them. With each second the undeniably

electricity passing through them make Noma's tits to be incredibly hard and Mthoko suddenly has this burning desire to get lost in them. Her, anything as long it will be her. They are now both gazing at each other with so much attraction that could be even felt by the phone.

"Mth..."-Noma

"Fuck Noma you will have to forgive me for this but I need it, I need you"-Mthoko whispers getting into the lift and presses it.

--

"Your usual is here"-Bheki

"Who?"-Mthoko

"Don't look but I think she is coming this way"-
Muzi

"Till to this day I still can't wrap my head around the fact that she is a photocopy of my sister"-
Mthandeni

Mthoko hisses because he refused to go to

Taboo to avoid seeing her but now she is here.
She is like a bad rush that doesn't want to go away.

"More reasons why our guy was tapping it"-
Bheki

"If I had to fuck someone who looked like
Nobuhle I would think I'm sleeping with a ghost"
-Muzi

"And had the same name as her"-Mthandeni
says laughing and they all break down into
laughter

"Freaky"-Bheki

"They don't even have the same name"-Mthoko

"Okusalayo nguSne"-Muzi

"Shhh"-Mthandeni

"I knew it was you"-Sne says caressing
Mthoko's chest but he yanks it away.

"So tense are we"-Sne

“Leave me alone Snethemba”-Mthoko

“I understand you know I would also be tense and angry if my boyfriend had to go chase his dreams than to build a future with me. You know if I was your girlfriend I wouldn’t leave you to...”-Sne

“That’s why you are not”-Mthoko

Sne sits on Mthoko’s lap.

“I miss your thick cock”-Sne says grinding on him.

“Get off me Sne”-Mthoko

“Remember how I used to ride you? Fulfil your darkest fantasy does she do that? Because she doesn’t look like that type”-Sne

“Snethemba!”-Mthoko says through gritted teeth seething with anger.

She gets off him and slowly goes down to where his zip but Mthoko quickly pulls her up yanking her by the hair.

“Stop Snethemba your purpose was served and I explicitly told you that what we shared was nothing but pure fantasy and sex. Now I would appreciate if you would respect my relationship most of all my woman Noma. If I wanted you I would have proposed dating to you the minute I laid my eyes on you. But you are not what I want least of all what I need so I would appreciate it if you would behave accordingly every time we bump into each other”-Mthoko

“Yeah sure”-Sne

“I hope you mean it this time. I would hate it if you were to force my hand”-Mthoko

“I won’t bother you again”-Sne says leaving with her face down

“I think we have had enough for the night”-Bheki

“Yeah let’s get out of here before we bump into more ghosts”-Muzi says and they all stand up to leave.

[04/29, 18:35] Ron: Undeniably Yours

CHAPTER FIFTEEN A (Short and unedited)

“I know I have cancer”-Mrs Wilson says budging in my office

“Good morning to you to Mrs Wilson”-I say smiling

She was here for blood test a few days ago and I called her back today because after her results were released.

“What’s good about having to count down the days on when I’m going to die”-Mrs Wilson snaps.

“Having cancer doesn’t mean you will automatically die Mrs Wilson”-Me

“So I do have cancer?”-Mrs Wilson asks settling down on the chair opposite me

“Yes but it’s treatable”-I say assuring her

She dryly chuckles.

“Isn’t it what you all doctors say you are worse than those fake pastors”-Mrs Wilson says grunting

“Should I get you some water?”-Me

“No let’s get this over and done with so I can know when to start altering my will”-Mrs Wilson

“You have what we call Polycythaemia Vera”-Me

“Poly what?”-Mrs Wilson

“Your marrow has too many red blood cells which causes your blood to be too thick and that can later make you to suffer from heart attack or clots”-Me

“But I’m healthy I gym and exercise almost every day I do...”-Mrs Wilson

“Yes but it’s more of a genetic cancer where one of your genes called JAK2 is supposed to make sure that your marrow doesn’t produce

too many blood cells and it can be easily passed from a mother to daughter or any full blood family member"-Me

"Oh my God! So does this mean my children will have when they reach my age?"-Me

"Not really but the chances are very low Mrs Wilson"-Me

"How far has it spread?"-Mrs Wilson asks

"Almost half of your blood cells but like I said it can be manageable"-Me

"I don't want to do radiation and have my hair fall off. I would rather die"-Mrs Wilson says
I smile.

"Not every cancer needs radiation Mrs Wilson we can do Phlebotomy where we removed blood from your vein so we can reduce the blood cells in your body. To also enable your blood to flow better and reduce the headaches, and dizziness you have been getting but you

also need to cut down on smoking for this to be effective. A healthy lifestyle can prolong your years and also make the treatment easier"-Me

"Wuuuh is that the only treatment that is there?"

-Mrs Wilson says releasing a sigh.

"No but we have to start with this one and if it doesn't work or the side effects become too much we can then opt for hydroxyurea pill that will help you to lower your red blood cells and relieves the symptoms as well. And if that doesn't help then we can cross to Jakafi but I doubt we will reach there if you do as I say"-Me

"So I should give up my smoking?"-Mrs Wilson

"Yes and go easy on the exercising too and Mrs Wilson the smoking has to go or you will end up having leukaemia which is worse than this and it kills"-Me

"Alright, alright I will give up the smoking then but child your treatment better do magic"-Mrs Wilson.

--

"You look fat"-Me

I'm skyping Tshego

"Voestek"-Tshego

I laugh.

"Where is my super man?"-Me

'Playing with Sivu outside"-Me

"You and Sivu?"-Me

"We are just fucking nothing else"-Tshego

"But I thought you guys were "just" business partners and why is he meeting Siya if you are "just fucking"-Me

She sighs.

"And I thought you said he was a player"-Me

"He is..."-Tshego

"But you rather he play with your vagina?"-Me

'It's pussy Noma pussy!"-Me

“Whatever and did magogo finally agree to invest in your construction business”-Me

“Yes we are going to sign the papers tomorrow”
-Tshego

“Why was she being difficult vele?”-Me

“She was saying that she is too old to be busy investing in businesses”-Tshego

“Kodwa she is forever buying shares in companies”-I say chuckling

“You know your mother babes”-Lori says laughing.

“Noma?”-Tshego calls me with a serious tone

“Yebo”-Me

“How long do you think of staying there?”-
Tshego

“I don’t know friend maybe after a month I will know”-Me

“Don’t tell us you are considering of not coming

back"-Tshego

"Of course not but I have only been here for two weeks chommie I..."-Me

"I know but do you think you and Mthoko will survive?"-Tshego

"How can we not? Stop filling my head with doubts Tshegofatso(sp)"-Me

"You said it yourself that Mthoko wants marriage, kids and the works"-Tshego

"So?"-Me

Beside every man wants that when you all start dating but down the line things change.

"How can you give him that when you are not sure if you want to stay there forever or..."-Me

"I said I'm still deciding"-Me

"Noma I know you"-Tshego

"What do you mean?"-I snap

"You are taken with Baltimore..."-Tshego

“It’s a beautiful place of course I will be taken with it”-Me

“That you would consider moving there permanently right?”-Tshego asks

“No but if it comes to that we will cross the bridge...”-Me

“By that you mean you will ask Mthoko to come that side?”-Tshego

“Will I be wrong if I asked him to do that?”-Me

“Then what happens if you receive another offer in another country will you guys move again?”-Me

I stutter.

“Friend I’m not saying you mustn’t follow your dreams in fact I support and applaud you for doing that but Mthoko can’t be the only one doing compromises. You also have to compromise too and honestly I don’t think Mthoko would agree to leave South Africa...”-

Tshego

“So are you saying I must sacrifice my dreams is that what you are saying?”-Me

“No but you have to decide whether you want to travel all over the world being a doctor or settle down in one place and have both love and your career”-Tshego

“Bye Tshego”-Me

“But...”-Tshego

I shut the laptop and start pacing around because I still want to widen my wings but not without Mthoko by my side.

--

I decide to go and take a stroll around Oregeon Ridge Beach to clear my head. When someone covers my eyes I stop dead in my tracks

“Who is this?”-I say feeling the hands on my eyes

Silence.

“I will scream if you don’t reveal yourself now”-

Me

He deeply laughs and my heart stops beating for a second it can’t be!

“Luthando”-I whisper and he removes his hands from my eyes.

“In flesh Nomzamo”-Luthando says turning me to face him.

I can’t believe it!

It’s surprising on how he still calls me by my second even after all this time someone would think he would forget and what’s more shocking is how he looks exactly the same from 11 years ago.

“A fly will get in”-Luthando says closing my mouth startling me.

He even wears the same cologne from back then.

“I didn’t realise you paid so much attention”-
Luthando says smiling and I quickly snap out
my fantasy world.

Get a grip Noma!

[04/29, 18:36] Ron: Undeniably Yours

CHAPTER FIFTEEN B

“I didn’t it’s just surprising that’s all”-Me

“Mhmm how many years has it been konje 10 or
11?”-Luthando

“How did you even see me?”-I ask dodging his
question.

“I would hand pick you in a crowd Zamo”-
Luthando

I look away from him.

“Do you still love ice cream?”-Luthando

I nod.

“Good there is a stall I know not too far from here that sells the best ice cream in the world”-
Me

“The best you say?”-I ask

“Top quality”-Luthando

“Let’s go try it then”

He puts his hands over mine and we stride towards the ice cream stall.

“What are you doing this side?”-Me

“I could ask you the same thing”-Luthando says smiling

“Work”-Me

“Still work and no play?”-Luthando

“I do play”-I say chuckling

“When Zamo? Because every time I saw you in campus you always had your nose in the books”
-Luthando

I laugh.

"I wonder where you saw me because you were forever lecturing a certain class"-Me

"You will be surprised. How do you think I noticed that you were a beautiful nerd?"-Luthando

"Me beautiful? I was an ugly dork back then"-I say chuckling.

"Then I must have been blind because you sure did drive me crazy and still do"-Luthando says laughing

I don't respond to him. He is the lecturer that I almost dated back in varsity and the only thing that stopped me is that I was too loyal to Themba and I couldn't betray him like that. Yet Luthando was very persistent and he was even willing to stop being a lecturer so he could give us chance. Obviously I didn't have the balls to do it and my morality didn't allow me to. In the end we settled for being friends but then again we lost contact after Themba forced me to

block and delete his number and after made me to change numbers. Keeping in contact became hard and somewhere along the line we ended up deviating from each other.

“Your favourite”-Luthando says giving me an Oreo ice cream cone

“Thank you”-Me

“Is Themba still stalling to put a ring on it”-Luthando

“He is no longer in the picture”-Me

He raises his eyebrows in shock and stares at me.

“You can say it”-Me

“You know I’m not that kind of a guy”-Luthando

“Mhm you still haven’t told me what you are doing here?”-Me

“Mini holiday”-Luthando

“What about your students?”-Me

He smiles.

"I actually want to retire the lecturing thing has run it's course don't you think?"-Luthando

"Retire and do what?"-Me

"Travel the world maybe I might meet someone like you"-Luthando

Oh he is a trust fund baby konje.

"What kind of person would that be?"-Me

"You"-Luthando

"Me?"-I ask in disbelief

"Yes you Zamo"-Luthando says removing the ice cream that has over lapped on my lips.

"Thank you"-I say in a voice that I can barely recognise.

"Give us a chance Zamo"-Luthando

"I can't"-I whisper

He eyes pierces through mine that I have no

choice but to pull away from his grip.

“I have to go Luth”-Me

“Zamo wait”-Luthando says running after me

I keep walking because I’m afraid that if I turn back I will fall into the devil’s trap.

“Zamo”-Luthando says grabbing my hand.

“Let me go Luthando”-Me

“How will you go home?”-Luthando

“I will use a taxi”-Me

“Can I at least take you to your place”-Luthando

I shake my head in disagreement.

“Please Zamo”-Luthando

“If only you promise to behave Luth”-Me

“Cross my heart and hope to die”-Luthando

“You still do that?”-I ask laughing

“Old habits die hard”-Luthando says shyly

"I can see, where is your car parked?"-Me

"That blue one but it's hired though"-Luthando

"Same difference"-Me

--

"This is a nice area"-Luthando says putting his hand at the side of my door.

"It comes highly recommended and their rent is steep"-Me

"You are a doctor, you can afford anything"-
Luthando

"You sound like mom right now"-I say chuckling
He laughs.

"How is she?"-Luthando

"The same woman you know from years ago
nothing has changed"-Me

Luthando touches my ring necklace and reads
the message aloud.

“Is he the new guy in your life now?”-Luthando asks and I nod.

“Is he from here?”-Luthando

“No”-Me

His eyes bore into mine and suddenly it feels like there is unseen force that is drawing me into him. His face is so perfect and his lips look are the right kind of thick the one you wouldn't mind kissing and they look so kissable right now. When our noses touch Mthoko's cologne overpowers my nostrils and his face bombards my mind, and I quickly push Luthando away shutting the door on his face. I lean against the door with my heart heaving I can't believe what I almost did. I was this close, this close of becoming someone I despise.

My laptop is reflecting that Mthoko wants to skype with me. I press the answer button and sit on the stool.

“My beauty”-Mthoko says as soon as he sees

my face.

“Hi”-Me

“Are you okay?”-Mthoko asks with concern

“I’m fine babe”-I say faking a smile.

He sceptical looks at me kanti what is it with these man deep searching for my soul today.

“Your chest...”-Mthoko

“What about it”-I say fiddling with my top covering my self

“Noma..”-Me

“I’m fine Mthoko what do you want?”-I snap.

He slightly frowns.

“Did I do something wrong that I’m not aware of?”-Mthoko

I sigh.

“No I’m sorry love”-Me

“Mhmm okay are you coming from a jog?”-

Mthoko

"No why?"-Me

"I can see your chest pounding from here and you are sweating babe"-Mthoko

"I'm sweating?"-I ask touching my forehead and he is right there is little bit of sweat in it.

"I was at the beach"-Me

"Did you manage to clear your mind?"-Mthoko asks

"Yes it was refreshing I even ate my favourite ice cream"-Me

"You should see how cute your face is my beauty"-Mthoko says chuckling

"Aaah wow I'm hurt babe"-I say pretending to be angry and Mthoko chuckles.

"I'm pulling your leg babe you know you are my beautiful onyinye"-Mthoko

I laugh covering face.

“And I hope those black Americans didn’t try their luck with what’s mine”-Mthoko

I stop laughing as I think of Luthando.

“You know they will always try their luck but I’m fully and undeniably yours sthandwah sami”-Me

He smiles and blows me a kiss.

“I love you too”-Me

“Even when my beard is unshaven?”-Mthoko

“Yes it makes you look more handsome”-Me

He laughs and plays with it.

“The guys are saying I must shave it...”-Mthoko

“Tell them you will shave when your girl comes back”-Me

“Yes my beauty I told them that I’m still mourning for your departure”-Mthoko

I go and fetch his cologne.

“Reasons why I stole your cologne it keeps me sane when missing you gets too much”-I say showing it to him.

He smiles.

“I also stole your small toiletry bag”-Mthoko

“You mean my thong bag?”-Me

No wonder I couldn’t find it when I was searching for it.

“I carry one with me everywhere I go”-Mthoko

“Sies Mthoko what if it falls off?”-Me

“I don’t have pocket with holes babe”-Mthoko says laughing.

“Still”-Me

“You should see me when I’m inhaling it”-Mthoko

“Gross!”-I say teasingly

“Nothing about you is gross even your smelling breathe”-Mthoko

I smile with my heart exploding with happiness and contentment.

--

When I finished talking to Mthoko I thought of calling Tshego so I can tell him about Luthando but I couldn't do that because we are on a sour note at the moment. Hlehle popped in my mind but then again she is a sangoma she will see right through me. Oh yeah I will call Wethu beside it's been long since I last spoke to her.

"I can't even see your face"-Me

"I feel like I'm carrying twins"-Wethu says giggling.

"It suits you though"-Me

"Wooh don't fool me I know I look like an ugly duckling"-Owethu says giggling even more

"No maan you are not that bad"-I say laughing,

"Ooops"-Owethu says trying to balance like

“What is it?”-Me

“Zama just kicked isn’t I’m her soccer ball lately it’s tiring”-Wethu

“Mthoko tells me you don’t want Bheki to visit anymore because of that”-I say laughing

She giggles.

“I don’t but him and Zama have this special bond so I just have to deal and he is my best friend, and I find myself calling when he doesn’t come to visit”-Wethu

I laugh even more she is one of a kind.

“You should also come shave your man girl”-Wethu

“I love his beard, it suits him’-Me

“Oh no he looks scary and worse he says he will cut it when he visits you or when you come back ai girl even Mthunzi is scared of him”-Me

Then people say she is not a talker this girl can

talk till the sun goes down but I also have noticed that when we are in public or around people she is not familiar she completely shuts down or clings to Muzi when he is around.

“You are exaggerating”-I say laughing

“Ohoo are you okay though?”-Me

“I’m fine”-Me

“Huh uh not a good enough answer”-Wethu

“I’m okay really”-Me

“I usually say that when I’m far from being okay what’s eating you sister wife”-Wethu

I laugh.

“I bumped into someone today”-Me

“Old flame?”-Wethu

“Almost”-Me

“What do you mean”-Wethu asks with a confused look on her face.

“We didn’t date...”-Me

“But you slept together with no labels”-Wethu

“No we didn’t even kiss”-Me

“Ai you confusing the shit out of me now Nomz”
-Wethu

I nervously chuckle.

“He courted me for the longest time that if I
wasn’t with Themba I was going to date him”-
Me

“You had feelings for him?”-Wethu

“Yes back then he was going to make the
perfect lover and a friend”-Me

“Wena na is he also a sexy doctor like my
Tiger?”-Wethu

“Wethu maan”-Me

“I’m just asking girlfriend”-Wethu

“No he is a lecturer”-Me

“Oh my gaart so it was going to be a student lecturer relationship aren’t we naughty?”-

Wethu says giggling

“I will shut down this laptop Owethu”-Me

“Alright let’s be serious do you have feelings for him”-Wethu

“What?”-Me

She giggles.

“Do you love him Noma?”-Wethu

“No I love Mthoko”-I say defensively

“What’s the problem then if you love Mthoko? And that’s not what I asked?”-Wethu

I grunt and stare at her.

“Did you tell the other guy that?”-Wethu

“Not in so many words but I did”-Me

“But you think he didn’t get the message?”-Wethu

I nod.

“Maybe your body language was saying another thing but make sure that whenever you see him next time you are clear. Do you have his number?”-Wethu

“Yes”-Me

“And you are sure you don’t love him?”-Wethu

I nod.

“But you like him?”-Wethu

“Yeah”-Me

“Follow your heart girlfriend but whatever you do be honest with both of them and yourself too”-Wethu

“My heart?”-Me

“Yebo trust me it’s never wrong”-Wethu

I sigh.

“Thank you”-Me

She smiles and puts her hand on the screen.

--

It's been a week since Luthando has been bugging me to go dinner with him even after I told him that I'm in love with someone else but he doesn't seem to be taking no for an answer. In the end I had no choice but to agree to go out with him. More reasons why I didn't want to go out with him in the first place because I don't know what to wear to this dinner. I rummage to my wardrobe and end up settling for a long black dress with a slit on the side and nude heels to complement it with. When I'm done I uber for a taxi to the Helmand restaurant where we are going to be having our dinner at. I find him already there with a three piece suit jizas! We are not at some serious formal function for him to be this serious.

"You are ravishing"-Luthando says pulling out a chair for me.

“You are too serious”-Me

“I didn’t know what to wear”-Luthando says
nervously chuckling

“Something simple would have been nice”-Me
He chuckles.

“I will wear it next time”-Luthando
There won’t be a next time.

“Red sweet wine is still your favourite right?”-
Luthando

I nod and he clicks his fingers calling the waiter
while I browse through the menu, and I’m not
familiar with all the food that is in this menu.
How embarrassing.

“What will you have?”-Luthando

“Do they sell grilled meat here?”-Me

“Yes”-He says chuckling

“I will have that with mashed potatoes on the
side”-Me

He places his order as well and the waiter leaves.

The silence in the table is too loud.

“Luthando”

“Zamo”

We both say at the same time.

“Ladies first”-Luthando says smiling

I shake my head.

“Remember on how we used to smoke weed together”-Luthando

“And you would think that you are an aeroplane every time you smoked it”-I say laughing

“It was only once Zamo”-Luthando

“No twice and I had to hold you every time you would get on top of the bed and attempt to fly”-
Me

“The second time I did it on purpose”-Luthando says laughing

"I noticed and remember that one time when you bought me 10 litres of ice cream because I was sulking that I got 60% in one of my modules?"-I ask chuckling

"I didn't know what to do anymore because it was two weeks since you sulking and nothing could cheer you up"-Luthando

"The ice cream did the trick though"-I say smiling

"Yeah small things always made you to light up Zamo one of the things I love about you"-Luthando

"Luthando..."-Me

"I know you are with someone else now but that doesn't mean I must stop hoping"-Luthando

"You should. I love Mthokozisi and that is never going to change not today not nini Luthando..."-Me

"But you can't deny the fact that we have a deep

rooted connection”-Luthando

“I think it’s familiarity more than anything. You are a great guy no doubt about that but you are not the one for me...”-

“And Mthoko is?”-Luthando asks with pain his voice.

“This is going to hurt your feelings but yes Mthoko is the one for me and me agreeing to come to this dinner was to tell you that to stop pestering me with your phone calls and I love you texts”-Me

He flinches.

“Can we be friends at least?”-Luthando

“No”-Me

How the hell do you become friends with someone with someone who will always be waiting for your relationship to crumble? It doesn’t make sense to me.

“Zamo”-Luthando says touching my head.

“No Luthando I’m not that woman for you”-I say pulling my hand away from his touch.

“You can’t decide that for me”-Luthando

“Maybe but I do know that you are not that man for me but I do hope you find that woman for you because it sure as hell isn’t me”-I say standing up.

“Please don’t leave”-Luthando

“I have to. Goodbye Luthando”-I say giving him a peck on the cheek and walk away. Maybe we would have worked in another lifetime not this one though.

--

When I arrive in my apartment I let out a loud breath and kick off my heels, and go on switching on the lights

“Fuck Mthoko!”-I scream and Mthoko just stares at me like I’m a mad person.

“How was your dinner with Luthando?”-Mthoko

asks putting the TV remote down.

I don't remember telling him that I'm going to dinner let alone mentioning Luthando.

"Okay how did you get in?"-Me

This is creepy.

"Did you enjoy it?"-Mthoko asks

"I wasn't going there for enjoyment"-Me

He coolly gazes at me and comes to tower over me.

"I'm not lying"-I whisper under his masculine shadow.

"But you saw it befitting to lie about your whereabouts?"-Mthoko

"I didn't lie"-Me

"But you never told me which is the same thing in my book"-Mthoko

"How did you know I went to dinner? And why didn't you tell me you were coming"-Me

“When have ever I told you when I’m coming Noma?”-Mthoko asks intently searching my eyes and when I don’t answer him he walks off.

[04/29, 18:36] Ron: CHAPTER SIXTEEN

Guilt spreads throughout my whole body going straight to my heart as his vivid doubtful and unreadable yet deadly expression bombards my mind. Making me to feel like I cheated on him when the only crime was not to disclose the information that I will be going to dinner with Luthando. What am I supposed to do now? Should I run after him and explain that he has the wrong end of the stick? But then again how can I try to explain to him that he is wrong when he seems to have it all figured out. And who in their right mind stays in the dark waiting for someone to pitch? It’s just plain creepy if you ask me. At this moment a lot of questions are

intruding my mind that only he can answer and I'm snapped out of them by my stomach growling alerting me that it's needs to be fed so I decide to tender to it first. When Mthoko is ready he will come out of whatever room he is in and we will talk like the grown ups that we are but for now I'm going to warm my pap with mroko and meat. Oh there is freshly cooked food in the microwave. I check the stove and there are two pots. It takes to a time in my life where I would keep a plate for Themba while he was out there being a man whore. Sigh! In these past two years there has been a significant growth in my life and I love it, and thankful for all the things I have been through. When I'm done eating I rinse the plate and go to the bedroom to change into my pyjamas. I hear the noise of the shower when I step inside the bedroom and I remove my dress and slip into his boxers and throw in his big shirt after that I grab a copy of she plays with darkness

proceeding where I left in the morning.

“Finally you have a shower”-Mthoko says trying to make a conversation.

“Mhmm”-I say turning another page of my book.

“But I would still choose being crammed in the bath tub with you than any shower”-Mthoko

I zone him out and try to focus on the book I’m reading. I don’t understand on how he is going to act like he wasn’t questioning my loyalty earlier and even had my back against the wall.

“My beauty”-Mthoko says sitting next to me.

“Are you having me followed Mthokozisi?”-I ask him calmly

His eyes pop out like I just said something absurd.

“I will never have you followed and I’m appalled you would even think that my beauty”-Mthoko

“Kindly explain to me on how you know about my movements let alone Luthando?”-Me

He glances sideways.

This stinks of creepy stalking vibes.

“Don’t you trust me?”-I ask him

“I do my beauty”-Mthoko

“You do?”-I ask slowly repeating after him.

“Whole heartedly”-Mthoko

“But the first thing you do is to jump to conclusions and wait for me in the dark hoping maybe you will catch me in the act”-

He really has a funny way of showing his trust.

“It’s not like that my beauty “-Mthoko

“It doesn’t matter what it’s like Mthokozisi but if you must know I went to that meaningless dinner to tell Luthando that my heart only belongs to you and I can never cheat on you...”-

Me

He stands up in silence and goes to lean against the wall with his head facing down and his other foot in a bended position.

“I know but I was terrified... I was so scared that you will choose him over me”-Mthoko says with his voice at the edge of breaking. I can hear the vulnerability in it and it almost shatters my heart into shards.

I stand up and go to where he is standing and I don't know whether to hug him or keep my distance so I choose the second option instead.

“Sthandwath sami no man on planet earth can precede you. You are the king of my heart, the one who knows exactly how to tug my strings and evoke all these gushy mushy feelings so nje...”-I say going to embrace him into a light hug.

“You don't understand Noma everyone I get to know exits out of my life after they have found someone better maybe not soon but they

eventually leave even after..."-Mthoko

"Not this woman here you are going to be stuck with me until Jesus comes baba"-I whisper

His whole body vibrates with laughter.

"Till Jesus comes?"-Mthoko asks with his head buried in my neck.

"Most definitely my person"-Me

He squeezes me and I can feel the tension slowly leaving our body.

"Or unless you decide to cheat on me and mess up with what is written on the stars"-Me

"My whole being only recognise you my beauty"-Mthoko

"Mhmm"-Me

"Believe me anything that has to do with emotionally and physical hurting you is not on my list"-Mthoko

My heart almost explodes with happiness and

all the mushy feelings.

“And you had nothing to worry about he wears suits to dinner”-Me

He pulls away from me and stares at me with a smile on his handsome face.

“Doesn’t he know that you love your men rugged and simple”-Mthoko asks with a smile still dancing on his lips.

“No I only love one man like that so even if another guy came dressed the same I wouldn’t be moved”-Me

He smiles and caresses my face.

“My heaven in a human form”-Mthoko

He is such a smooth charmer so much that he can convince anyone that red is blue.

“Let’s take a walk to the park nearby”-Me

He shakes his head.

“All I want to do right now is to shove you

against the wall and fuck the shit out of you”-
Mthoko

“Mthokozisi”-I lightly beat him on the chest.

“I’m serious I just want to bury myself deep inside your hilts”-Mthoko says chortling with his lips on my neck.

“Mthoko”-I say trying to push him away but he mouth darts to my lips and completely shuts me up

Our lips devour each other passionately as his hands go up to my boobs.

“You stole my boxers”-Mthoko murmurs against my lips.

“They are mine now”-I say in between our kisses and he quickly pulls them down, and with seconds we are all stark naked with his erection poking me under my stomach as he gently lay me down on the bed and opened my legs a bit wider inserting himself. I feel my vagina

stretching and absorbing the entrance of his dick as he continues to push it deep inside me.

“Aaah Mtho..”-I half moan when he increases his strokes.

“Yes..aarg”-I say wrapping my legs around his waist and my moans seem to fuel him because he starts ramming inside me with so much force and velocity causing my ass to bounce off in the air

“Fast...”-

“Arg Noma you taste so fucken amazing”-Mthoko says slamming inside me uncontrollably and i tighten my legs around his waist as I feel my wave of pleasure approaching with my vagina pulsating and gripping his cock hard.

“Noma--”-Mthoko groans and I incredibly orgasm letting my body surrender to him. I can also feel his warm semen filling up my vagina and his dick twitching inside me as he deposits

more of them and soon after collapses beside me with his dick still inside me.

Seconds pass with both of us tangled together and he bites my lower lip pulling me to his face. His dick is slowly getting hard again.

Gaart! I don't think there is a man who love sex like my caramel man it's as if he lives for it honestly.

He slowly thrust inside me in a rythimthically movement.

"You will surely be the death of me Noma because every time I slid inside your warm tight pussy it's impossible to pull out"-Mthoko says with his pace increasing

"Argh..Fuck Noma you are so addictive"-Mthoko says incoherently groaning placing my leg up a bit.

My vagina feels like it's been hammered for

eternity I think his main goal was to leave it paralysed because believe me that wasn't normal sexing. Mthoko is still tangled with me but his head is on my stomach and he is gripping my waist looking all cute and stuff.

"Mthoko"-I say lightly feeling his head.

"Mhmm"-Mthoko

"Vuka"-Me

"Now?"-Mthoko

"Yes it's morning and I'm hungry"-Me

He deeply laughs causing my whole body to react in strange places. When he is done he brings his face up and passionately kisses me engulfing me into his strong hands.

"Did you sleep well?"-Mthoko asks staring at me.

I nod not that we slept anyway.

"I didn't"-Mthoko

"Why?"-Me

“You kept pulling away from me”-Mthoko says in a sad voice and I chuckle.

“Because you kept wanting to talk and arouse me all night”-Me

He chuckles lightly kissing my shoulder.

“You are obsessed with kissing my shoulder hey”-Me

“I’m obsessed with every part of you Noma”-Mthoko says and I literally blush burying my head on his chest.

“I’m intoxicatedly in love with you too”-I whisper against his chest and he chortles causing his chest to vibrate.

“All of me?”-Mthoko asks with a chuckle

“Every bit of you including your bad snoring”-Me

He brings my face to his eye level forcing me to gaze at him.

“Stop doing that?”-Me

“What?”-Mthoko

“Staring at me like that”-Me

“Get used to it because this is how I will be staring at you for the rest of our lives”-Mthoko

“Mamzo is calling”-Mthoko says passing the phone.

“Video call?”-Me

He nods.

“Please make sure that these fat cakes don’t burn”-I say sliding into the green button

“I’m a chef by profession babe worry not”-Mthoko

I chuckle shaking my head.

“Mama Panther”-I say the moment I see her ageless face.

“My baby, my baby, my love ooh”-Mom says
trying to sing

“Whose song is that?”-I ask chortling

“I don’t know I heard it on metro this other day
and I have been singing ever since”-Mom
I laugh.

“Should I search it for you?”-Me

“It’s Davido baby”-Mthoko shouts from the
stove.

“My son in law is there?”-Mom

“Yes he came yesterday”-I say moving the
phone to show her Mthoko

“Mamzo”-Mthoko says waving his hand to the
screen.

“Jizas! Are you guys always naked and what is
he doing on the stove?”-Mom says in shock

“Half naked mama and we are making fat
cakes”-Me

“Fat cakes?”-Mom asks in surprise.

“Yes I woke up craving for them”-Me

“Nawe mkhwenyana?”-Mom asks looking at Mthoko

“I eat whatever my beauty makes ma”-Mthoko

“Ohoo konje wadliswa wena who the hell eats fat cakes in Washington?”-Me

Mthoko laughs and I move away from him.

“Stop being a snob mama”-Me

“It’s just an observation baby”-Mom says chuckling

“Mhmm how are you and Mkhuku bae”-Me

“He is okay baby”-Mom

“I know I meant your adventurous relationship”-Me

She chortles.

“It’s doing more than okay when should I come

visit you?"-Mom

"You miss me already?"-Me

"You are my only daughter why wouldn't I miss you?"-Mom

"But you were chasing me away saying you will now get to wear my shoes without me complaining"-I say chuckling

"Come to think of it I only wore them so I can hear you whine about how I'm damaging your super expensive shoes"-Mom

"Mother!"-Me

She convulses in laughter.

"Tell me when Mthoko leaves so I can come visit okay?"-Mom

"Alright"-Me

"Do your fancy co-workers have ubuntu?"-Mom

"They do mama"

I don't know how many times she has asked me

that it's like she is expecting them to treat me bad and I know she is about to say that when they start mistreating me I should tell her as if I'm 12 years.

"You know what to do when they start misbehaving right?"-Mom

"Uh uh mama"-Me

"Alright ke tell me about the places you have visted so far"-Mom

I'm about to stay on this phone for the next two hours gobhozing.

--

"Mhmm these are very palatable"-Mthoko says with his eyes closed.

"Remember how you wanted them with atchar instead"-Me

He smiles.

"I last ate these when we were staying at Mfolo"

-Mthoko

It's fat cakes with mince and potatoes, and hot chips and french on the side.

"You once stayed at lokshion kanti?"-I ask

He nods.

"I'm a Kasi product babe"-Mthoko

"You definitely don't look like one"-I say chuckling.

"One day I will show you pictures when I was young and unpolished"-Mthoko says laughing.

"But I'm sure you still snatched girls"-Me

"I only had time for girls when I started varsity"-Me

"Hao wena wonke"-Me

"Yes my beauty I also find it hard to believe too"-Mthoko says chuckling and I laugh

"So you lost your virginity at varsity?"-Me

“Something like that”-Mthoko

“First or second year?”-I ask fascinated by all this but I’m sure it was on his second year because on his first year he was probably not that sleek.

“Let’s wear something warm and go to that park of yours”-Mthoko

“But...”-Me

“Nomathamsanqa I’m sure there are better things we can talk about than me losing my virginity at varsity”-Mthokosays coldly and I stare at him with a confused shocked facial expression.

[04/29, 18:37] Ron: Undeniably Yours

SPECIAL MINI INSERT A1

MTHOKO

“Swindler”-Me

“Mfethu”-Swindler

“What’s up?”-Me

“When are you coming this side?”-Swindler

“I haven’t forgotten about your big 45 will be there next week or so”-Me

This is also his first birthday and I have no plans on missing it and get a chance to show off my beauty.

He laughs.

“How are you and the mami?”-Swindler

“Great she is the one my man”-I say smiling with his beautiful face on my mind.

Even with Sne I didn’t feel the way I’m feeling about Noma she is my heaven on earth. Being with her brings this sense of joy, calm and certainty in my life.

“The distance isn’t affecting you guys?”-Swindler

“No bafo we are good and it’s not like I can’t afford to fly and see her whenever I want to”-
Me

“Oh when did you guys last talk?”-Swindler

“Today what are you trying to tell me Swindler”-
Me

“Nikx if you are saying you guys are doing great then there is no reason for me to worry”-
Swindler

“You are worried about my relationship?”-I ask
surprised and

“When you are putting like that you are making it sound like I’m a woman but yes I was almost worried”-Swindler

I frown a little.

“Why?”-Me

“Your mami is here at the beach with another man”-Swindler

“Bafo is that why you called me?”-

“Oh so you know she is here with another man?”-Swindler

“I don’t keep tabs on her man but I suppose she has a life outside of our own and work”-Me

“If Wyna’s life include giving roguish smile to ugly men I would turn the whole of Washington upside down”-Swindler

I clench my hands in frustration, anger and fear but a calming thought invades my mind trying to assure me that Noma wouldn’t dare cheat on me on not my beauty.

“Swindler are you sure about what you are saying? These people could be friends...”-Me

“Mfethu when have I lied to you ooh shit...”-Swindler

“What?”-I half shout

“They almost kissed man like they were so close it actually deserved a picture moment”-

Swindler say whistling

“Shut the fuck up Zweli!”-I hiss.

My hands are sweaty and I can feel my migraine creeping on me.

“Should I do my speciality”-Swindler asks with a hint of laughter in his voice

“Yes to what he wears under his stinky trouser and how he knows my woman”

“Thirty minutes tops”-Swindler

“Sure”-Me

[04/29, 18:38] Ron: Undeniably Yours

SPECIAL INSERT A2 (UNEDITED)

MTHOKO

“Where is your mind at my guy?”-Bheki asks gulping down his beer.

“Why you do always come in a thief”-I ask

snapping out of my trail of thoughts

“I was taught by the best”-Bheki says smiling
and I nod going back to the screen of my
laptop.

He comes to squeeze himself next to me.

“You are smelling of a woman’s perfume”

A very familiar on that.

Last time we talked he was complaining about
how exhausted he is of servicing himself every
morning.

“Yeah I was with Lori”-Bheki

“You dating?”-Me

“No we are just fucking you know my heart only
belongs to one girl”-Bheki

“And Lori is okay with this arrangement?”-I ask
because I’m not okay with it.

Lori has been hurt a lot and I don’t want anyone
let alone Bheki to come and play with her heart

knowing fully well in the end he is going to do nothing but add on to the list of her heartbreaks.

“Yes”-Bheki says nodding his head.

“Bheki we both know someone is bound to catch feelings in this shit of yours followed by tears and drama...”-Me

“Relax my guy I got this”-Bheki

“It’s Lori I’m worried about not you”-Me

“She has the memo there will no messy situations I swear”-Bheki

“Lori is my younger sister Bheki and she has been through a lot of shit to last her a life time and I hope for your sake you are right. Because if I see tears or a sad face from her because you couldn’t keep your dick in your pants. I will panel beat your ass till you can’t walk I promise you”-Mthoko

“Relax man we are both adults”-Bheki

“You might be but Lori is family that I deeply care for and you out of all people know family is out of bounds...”-Me

“Chill my guy”-Bheki

“Keep it clean”-I warn him because if he dares blurs the line and hurts I won’t think twice about reminding what I said just now.

“That’s my speciality why were you staring at a blank screen”-Bheki

“I’m waiting for Swindler’s email”-Me

“That dodgy friend of yours...”-Me

“You are shadier than all of us combined so shut the fuck up Bheki”-I say chuckling

If you want the definition of shady look no further even Muzi and Mthandeni have nothing on him.

He laughs it off.

“So what is the email about?”-Bheki

“Some ugly guy in Washington who is trying to disturb my peace”-I say as the email comes through.

I quickly open it and his name is Luthando Ngema born and bred here in Gauteng. His parents are one of the most business influential people in Johannesburg Lindiwe and Nkosinathi Ngema. When I was starting my business I once did some small project with him. The boy is a lecturer at Wits University, married and has three kids. What puzzles is that what does he want with my beauty if he is married? Oh there it is their marriage is going through trials because the wife is an addict of drugs. When I go through pictures of the fucker Luthando and my beauty they seem to be way too familiar with each other. Even the way they are holding and staring at each other speaks volumes from just looking at the pictures. A light flickers through my mind when I go through the information again more precisely this time. This

guy could have been me he is the same person that my beauty confessed to almost dating. What if she gives in and tells me to forget about her because her true love is back.

My heart hammers hard against my chest when I think of the possibilities of being ditched once again because I wasn't enough.

"Fuck you Luthando"-I say screaming almost pushing the laptop to the ground.

"My guy calm down"-Bheki says quickly taking the laptop.

I stand up and go to the fridge to get a bottle of beer to try calm down as Bheki says.

"Nomz would never cheat on you my guy"-
Bheki

"It's not cheating when he chooses him over me"

"She would never and these pictures mean nothing sure they might be share a history but

that's all it is"-Bheki

I dryly chuckle.

"You talk as if you are her best friend and if it was maBri on these pictures would you be so calm?"-Me

"I don't need to be her best friend to know that shy woman is crazy about just as you are obsessed about her"-Bheki

I ignore him and continue pacing around.

"Is Mthandeni's Jet available?"-I ask

"Eeh ndoda when I said obsessive I didn't mean this kind of obsession"-Bheki

"I need to know where I stand before I drive myself crazy"-Me

"You drove yourself crazy the moment you blindly fell in with sweet Nomz"-Bheki says laughing

"Voestek"-Me

He continues convulsing in laughter.

“Do you know your woman gets hit on by an average of 4 men a day?”-Bheki

“None of them are Luthando”-I hiss

“It doesn’t matter you should be to trust Nomz to do right by your relationship kanti where is the trust ndoda?”-Bheki

“I trust her it’s that fucker I don’t trust”-Me

Bheki stares at me.

“What?”-Me

“Do you realise that the fucker that you don’t trust would have slept with her already by the time you arrive there”-Bheki

He is not helping.

“No look at this way you going to fly for 19 to 20 hrs which will give him enough time to work on your beauty”-Me

“Shut the fuck up Bhekizizwe!”-Me

Bheki loudly laughs.

“You see this about you and your issues call your woman and relax siyalobolisa daar”-Bheki says giving me the laptop.

Alright Mthokozisi calm down and call your woman I say to myself skyping Noma but she takes long to answer but I keep on trying anyway.

--

“She lied to my face”-I whisper throwing my head back.

“Huh uh my guy you never asked her and if it was something worth mentioning she would have told you”-Bheki say emerging from the other room.

I sigh.

“You were eavesdropping?”-Me

“No your volume was too loud and talking about the past have you told about Sne?”-Bheki

I nod.

“No I mean the replica of Sne not the dead one”-
Bheki

“Stop being like Hlehle”-Me

“You haven’t?”-Bheki asks whistling

“It’s not important”-Me

“Just like Luthando is not important”

You see what hanging around women is doing
to him now he is even talking like them.

“Whatever ndoda when the time is right I will tell
her”-Me

“South Africa is very small just like that
Washington who knows maybe they have
bumped into each other”-Bheki

“Impossible”-Me

“Nc nc go look at that round earth ball in your
office and think deep because when Noma
finds out and go crazy on you don’t come

running to me to help you get out of your own lies"-Bheki

He is right and Sne does have a big mouth after all.

"Wena have you told MaBri about your shenanigans and shady dealings?"-Me

"Me and Bri are not in love or dating so I owe her nothing unlike you brother"-Bheki says laughing

Mxm!

--

After a four days of having Swindler follow and bug Luthando's phone it suddenly feels like I'm living on borrowed time. Noma doesn't entertain him but I can't help but be filled with what if's and wonder of not being enough again because Dineo did leave after finding someone better. A text comes through alerting me that Luthando and my beauty will be having dinner

on Wednesday evening. I clench my jaw and book the next available flight asking Swindler to keep a close eye on them. I decided to call her again the moment I received the text but she didn't let anything slip this can mean one thing and one thing only.

I'm on the plane now and I left without telling anyone except the people I work with. I will notify the family when I land to prevent them from worrying but I'm sure the guys figured it out already. The moment it lands I do as I say I would and the response from the guys was that I'm about to mess up a good thing. As if I don't know already I know me coming projects my insecurities and most of all my lack of trust in my beauty but I could exactly sit and do nothing. My eyes wander around till I spot Swindler and his beautiful wife.

"Are you gaining more muscle or it's my eyes"- Swindler asks shoulder bumping me and Wyna laughs.

“You both look the same you know”-Wyna

“And I’m surprised that even after 23 years and 2 babies you are still maintaining your six pack”-
I say chuckling

She is wearing a jean bum short with a black lacy top and black sandals making her to look like 22 year old when in a matter of fact she is 45.

“But it’s becoming harder every day I can’t keep with weight lifting and those heavy lifting”-
Wyna

“Maybe you should take it easy”-Me
Wyna laughs.

“Let’s get inside the car please”-Wyna

“You are the one who is going to drive babe”-
Swindler

Wyna nods and we settle inside the car.

--

“Here are the keys mfethu”-Swindler

We are now at their gigantic house and it's not surprising on how well they have done for themselves.

“So Mthoko you are going to break in?”-Wyna asks giving me a glass of whisky.

“No babe this will be more like a surprise visit from her favourite person”-Swindler says

“Except it's not and Zwelithe I blame you for this”-Wyna says calmly

“I was looking out for my brother lavito”-Swindler says going wrap his hands around her waist.

“More like starting trouble it wasn't necessary but why am I surprised because you guys have been like this since high school even if there was no need to like now”-Wyna

We both keep quiet.

“Phephisa phela sthandwah”-Me

“How are you going to explain your break in?”- Wyna asks staring at me and I sigh because she is somehow making sense.

“And the fact that you bugged her phone”-Wyna

“Wynn I will see you day after tomorrow”-I say kissing her on the cheek.

“I hope Noma gives you one hot clap for not trusting her”-Wyna

Swindler laughs.

“And wena Zweli you are in the dog box till you learn to mind your own business”-Wyna

I chuckle and say my goodbyes.

--

I took one of Swindler's Jaguar and drove straight to my beauty's apartment and as expected it was dark empty and empty but her intoxicating perfume was still lingering in the air. I decided to take a gulp of cold water and start cooking to calm my nerves. I would have opted

for a cold beer but I don't want Noma to find me smelling of alcohol. I look for the ingredients to start cooking Ous Boco with Citrus Gremolata. I distinctly love the smell of food especially the one that I cook myself it has a way of connecting with my soul and letting the child in me come out. Listen to me being corny I instantly try to snap out of my childhood memory trails. Within two hours I'm done and Noma is still not back. I keep a plate for her in the microwave and rinse the one that I used. When I'm done I switch off the light and go sit at the lounge.

45 minutes pass and just as I'm about to stand up and go to sleep I hear the sound of the door creaking followed by footsteps and her unique scent taking over the whole house.

"Fuck Mthoko!"-Noma yells

God! She looks very cute when she is cussing with her small nose flaring.

"How was your dinner with Luthando?"-I ask

with my eyes fixating on her as I take in her flawless body wrapped in that black body fitting dress showing off my favourite part on her body. She really went out to please that ugly fucker and by the look on her face I can decipher that she is surprised I know about the dinner and the name of her cheating lecturer.

“Okay how did you get in?”-Noma asks me in a low voice.

“Did you enjoy it?”-Me

“I wasn’t going there for enjoyment”-Noma
So why did she go there in the first place.

I deeply stare at her to grasp if she is lying to me but I detect nothing of that nature and Noma hardly lies.

“I’m not lying”-Noma whispers and that is when I realise I’m towering over her but I proceed and ask her on why she didn’t bother telling me about her dinner with Luthando of which she

doesn't answer me but her hesitance in her eyes makes me to walk off and the other reason was to avoid I spewing something that I cannot take back.

When the water hits my body Noma's shock shelled face invades my mind. I shouldn't have spoken to her like or waited for her in the dark. She was right it's creepy and downright disrespectful but I was scared and acted on impulse at the fear of losing her. But her haunting facial expression makes me think I fucked things up badly.

(SEE YOU ON FRIDAY GUYS AND THIS IS THE FIRST AND LAST TIME WE ARE GETTING MTHOKO'S POV BUT I HOPE IT PUT SOME THINGS TO PERSPECTIVE)

[04/29, 18:39] Ron: Chapter seventeen

"I would rather we don't talk about it"-Mthoko

"You should have said so"-I say standing up going to the sink.

I have also noticed that he is not the most vocal man on planet earth but he shouldn't have bite my head off unnecessarily.

"I'm deeply sorry my beauty"-Mthoko says wrapping his hands around my waist.

"Okay"-Me

He kisses my neck but I ignore him and continue washing our fat cakes dishes.

"Sthandwah?"-Mthoko

"I said it's fine Mthoko"-Me

"No it's not please come this side"-Mthoko says pulling me to the lounge direction.

"Wait"-I say wanting to dry my hands

When I'm done I follow him to the lounge and find him fidgeting with his hands looking nervous as hell.

"You don't have to tell me if you are not ready to"-Me

“I have to and I wouldn’t feel right if I lied to you”
-Mthoko

“It’s not lying if you haven’t told me anything as yet”-I say smiling

He returns my smile but his is more deceptive.

“You caught me off guard and no one has really asked me about my virginity till today”-Mthoko says nervously.

“I lost mine at the school steps on the 12th floor”-I say trying to change the topic because I can see that him talking about his virginity is hard and probably a no go area.

“Now I’m more certain the ignoramus didn’t deserve you”-Mthoko says

“I initiated it”-Me

“I couldn’t get it up”-Mthoko say looking into space.

I gawk at him because I’m failing to understand what he is trying to say.

“It was on my second year on varsity where I was dating this beautiful girl and then one day after attending one of the wildest parties in campus we decided to get it on but I couldn’t get it up”-Mthoko says popping his knuckles.

“How?”-I blurt out with confusion.

He stands up and gives me his back.

“Magaduzela wouldn’t rise”-Mthoko says in a low voice.

Oh!

“When you are not mentally and physical attracted to someone that’s what usually happens”-Me

It’s no big deal but I understand on why he would bite my head off or be ashamed to talk about it.

One out ten man experience that especially when the attraction isn’t as strong as they thought it would be.

"I was attracted to her in every way but I just couldn't get it up even when she gave me a blow job"-Mthoko whispers and I almost release a huge sigh.

"After that encounter my varsity life became a living nightmare. I was in everyone's lips, plastered on notice boards and I was known as that guy who was less of a man and at one point I was also starting to believe I was gay too..."-Mthoko

"What made you think you were not gay?"-I ask

"Swindler tried to seduce me"-Mthoko

"And you still didn't get an erection?"-Me

He nods.

"That's when I started to get worried it would have been better if I was gay I would have dealt with it and my homophobic father later but not getting an erection at all was worrying and driving me crazy"-Mthoko says touching the

sides of his head lightly hitting it on the wall.

“Did you at least go to the doctor?”-I ask with caution

He shakes his head.

“I couldn’t what kind of a man would I have been...”-Mthoko

Men and their fragile egos.

“A man who knows that it’s okay to ask for help without being seen as weak”-Me

He turns to face me and weakly smiles.

“I did ask for help my beauty”-Mthoko

“Aww”-Me

“Yes but after months of battling with being honest and suicidal thoughts”-Mthoko

“What did the doctor say?”-Me

“I didn’t go to the doctor. I ended up disclosing it to my father and he gave me a sour bitter traditional drink”-Mthoko

“Did it help?”-Me

He nods and I go to where he is standing and take his hands to squeeze them.

“I shouldn’t have initiated it in the first place “-Mthoko says with his eyes red.

“You didn’t know that would happen”-Me

“I should have tested it”-Mthoko

On who? Yourself?

“Maybe I don’t know”-Mthoko

“Did you get an erection when looking at a hot girl or at least have wet dreams?”-Me

“Yeah but it couldn’t rise when it came to actually doing the deed”-Mthoko

I think his father traditionally set him up to be that way so he can know when his son loses his virginity.

“My dignity was stripped naked No...”-Mthoko

“Is that why you became a Casanova?”-I ask.

So he can feel manlier and compensate for that stupid night.

He tightly squeezes my hand closing his eyes in the process.

“Partly I think I did it to regain my manhood and dignity”-Mthoko

Understandable but he shouldn’t have.

“Did it help?”-Me

He shakes his head.

“Do you think I’m weird”-Mthoko asks deeply gazing at me with his eyes a bit dilated.

“You are but in a good way”-I say leaning in to give him a full wet kiss.

“You don’t think I’m a freak?”-Mthoko

“Never but you sure are a beast in bed”-I say with our foreheads touching and he laughs spanking my ass.

“Maybe we can have another round to show off

my beast skills"-Mthoko says scooping me up and I heartily laugh grabbing onto him.

--

"I also downloaded Grey Anatomy for you"-Mthoko says as we finish watching the last episode of Scandal

"Let's save it for tomorrow babe"-Me

My eyes are tired and I feel sleepy.

"Aren't you working?"-Mthoko

"I am but from morning till 17:00hr"-Me

"Great Swindler is having a birthday party"-Mthoko

"Swindler?"-Me

He chuckles.

"Yes my varsity friend he is turning 45 tomorrow"-Mthoko

"And you want me to be there?"-Me

He nods.

“Alright as long as we will come back early”-Me

“Your wish is my command my beauty”-Mthoko
says pecking my lips.

“Is that a ripe pimple”- I ask Mthoko playing with
his long beard.

“Yes and don’t touch it. It’s painful”-Mthoko

“But babe we can’t leave it like that, it doesn’t
look good on your handsome face”-Me

He deeply chuckles.

“Is that your of persuading me to let you touch
my face”-Mthoko

“No I’m not even trying to persuade you
because at this point you don’t have a choice
this pimple has to go”-I say sitting up straight
and patting my thigh.

He rests his head on my thigh and asks me to
be gentle.

“Ouch Noma”-Mthoko

“Relax the dirt is about to come out”-Me

“Are you telling me you haven’t even removed an ounce of dirt from the pinching you have been doing?”-Mthoko

“Huh uh my person stop being a cry baby”-Me

He fake pouts making to convulse in laughter. I don’t know why men are such cry-babies when it comes to getting rid of pimples.

“Is it out?”-Mthoko

“Yep”-Me

He touches where his ripped pimple was and smiles.

“You see it wasn’t so painful like you thought it would be”-Me

He looks away with a smile plastered on his face.

“Maybe I should also shave your beard”-Me

“You sure?”-Mthoko

“Yes all of it futhi”-Me

“Okay sthandwah sami let’s do this”-Mthoko says standing up.

He is sitting on top of the toilet seat and I have just finished getting rid of his overgrown beard and without it he looks younger and a bit boyish.

“Babe”-Me

“Mhmm”-Mthoko

“How would you feel if I moved here permanently?”-Me

“You want to relocate to this side?”-Mthoko asks

“Not yet but I’m loving it here”-Me

“So much that you would want our children to be raised in Washington?”-Mthoko

“Children?”-Me

“Yes I did tell you that I’m in this for all of it you, marriage and our own little family”-Mthoko

“I never thought far”-I murmur

“You never thought of having a future with me...”-Mthoko

“No, no not like that I meant children and the works”-Me

“Same thing what exactly are you saying Noma?”-Mthoko

I don’t even know what I’m saying.

“I don’t know “- I say honestly

“This is very simple Noma it’s either you see a future for us or you don’t”-Me

“You would relocate to this side for us?”-Me

“There is nothing I wouldn’t do for you Noma but before I assign someone to run my companies I need to know we are on the same

page"-Mthoko

I look at him with shock.

"Just like that?"-Me

"What do you mean?"-Mthoko

"I mean are you going to leave your whole life behind and move here with me?"-Me

"I want to say you are my life but you already know that don't you?"-Mthoko

I heard him saying it once or twice but I didn't think it was that deep.

"Are you sure you are not making this decision based on Luthando's saga?"-Me

He laughs.

"I don't give a shit about that fucker for me to make life changing decisions based on his re appearance in your life"-Mthoko

"Mhmmm"-Me

"He is an annoying fly no doubt but that's all

that he is and if ever you had to permanently move here. I would make this decision because I love you not any other reason"-Mthoko

"And I love you too"-Me

He pouts and I lightly peck his lips sitting on his lap.

"But there is a condition Noma"-Mthoko

"I'm not yet relocating as yet relax muntu"-Me

"I know but you need to know that once we decide to settle in Washington. We will stay here till infinity"-Mthoko

"Huh?"-Me

"Yes Noma we are not going to be moving from one country to another like we are some damn tourists"-Mthoko

I nod.

"You are right stability is essential"-Me

He smiles squeezing me.

--

My phone rings reflecting that Tshego is calling.

"Babes"-Tshego

"Hi"-Me

"Don't tell me you are still angry?"-Tshego

"No I have been missing your loud voice"-Me

She laughs.

"All forgiven?"-Tshego

"If you also forgive me for going over the top"-
Me

"You are my chikita and that means I can never stay too long angry at you"-Tshego says chuckling

"My annoying sister from another mother"-Me

"Most definitely babes but I can't help it"-
Tshego

I chuckle.

“You are always annoyingly right”-Me

“Hell yeah have you talked to Mthoko about it though?”-Tshego

“Yes he is cool with it guaranteed that we don’t move from one place to another”-Me

“Wow I thought he would blow a gasket and put his foot down”-Tshego says in amazement

“No my man is a total sweetheart”-Me

She laughs.

“Only when it comes to you”-Tshego says laughing

“Suka la”-Me

“I’m serious he is handling your crazy and stubborn self with so much love and grace”-Tshego

My heart constricts with warmth because she is right.

"He is here you know"-I say smiling.

"Hao doing surprise visits so early"-Lori

"More like marking his territory"-Me

"Don't tell me your eye is wandering already"-
Tshego

"Voestek Tshego"-Me

"You are even cussing now, America is not good
for you friend"-Tshego says loudly laughing.

"I saw Luthando more like bumped into him"-I
blurt out

"Luthando Ngema?"-Tshego

"Yep"-Me

"In Washington?"-Tshego

"I was shocked like you"-Me

"Girl tell me more every detail"-Tshego

"I'm at work Tshego"-Me

"I don't care go to the toilet somewhere I need

to hear the details"-Tshego

I chuckle and re tell the events that took place.

"Hai suka Luthando was taking chances"-

Tshego

"He looked and sounded genuine"-Me

She chuckles.

"Many will do anything for the cookie friend why wait eleven years if he claims to have loved you that much?"-Tshego

I nonchalantly shrug.

"But I'm glad you told his arse off and did that creepy man of yours tell you how he knew about your whereabouts with Luthando?"-

Tshego

"No"-Me

"Maybe he has you followed"-Tshego

"He denied it and Mthoko never lies"-Me

She chuckles.

“Or he put a tracker on your phone or on that sentimental necklace”-Tshego

“Tshego stop with your crazy theories”-I say checking my necklace and opening the back of my phone.

“You know I could be right”-Tshego says chuckling

“Yeah but Mthoko wouldn’t do be sly like that”-Me

She doesn’t respond but her silence makes me to conclude that that she thinks Mthoko would do something so conniving.

“Tshego”-Me

“I don’t know friend”-Tshego

I sigh and instantly change the topic.

--

“You have been gazing at that necklace for a while is everything okay?”-Mthoko

“Did you put a tracker in this necklace”-Me

“What?”-Mthoko

“You heard me”

“Of course not why would? Argh we are back there again aren’t we?”-Mthoko

“You never gave a straight answer Mthoko”-Me

“Alright would having your phone, necklace and body checked out for any trackers make you feel at ease?”-Mthoko

“No an honest answer would satisfy me”

‘Fine a friend of mine saw you at the beach’-
Mthoko

“Who? And why run to you and report lies like some mamgo”-Me

Mthoko chuckles.

“Let it go my beauty”-Mthoko

“No tell your friend to find a job than to be a shoddy investigator and I hope this is the last

time you bring a third party to our relationship”-
Me

“I promise now let’s get dressed so we can
avoid being late”-Mthoko say kissing my
forehead and I nod.

--

When we enter the famous Swindler’s mansion
a slim fit lady wearing a body fitting nude dress
with black heels approaches us with a charming
smile plastered all over her beautiful face.

“That’s Wynn”-Mthoko whispers

“His wife?”-Me

He nods.

Damn it’s actually a sin to look this fit and
beautiful at the same time.

“Stop drooling babe”-Mthoko says pinching me
and I yank his hand away.

He must let be.

When she arrives where we are standing she hugs us both and introduces herself to me.

“I love your afro”-I blurt out and Mthoko cracks up with laughter.

“God! Babe I have never seen you so awe struck by a woman before”-Mthoko

“Well she is beautiful”-I mumble

“Thank you babe and nawe you are so pretty”-Wyna says smiling at me and my cheeks literally burn with shyness making Mthoko crack up with laughter even more.

“You know what I’m going to look for Swindler and leave you ladies alone”-Mthoko says kissing my hand and walks off.

“Aww he is so smitten come I have something for you”-Wyna says holding my hand.

“Aren’t we the ones supposed to be giving you things?”-Me

“Nonsense”-Wyna says pulling me through the

crowds.

It's not that crowded though just the classy kind of packed suburban party things.

[04/29, 18:40] Ron: Undeniably Yours

CHAPTER EIGHTEEN (ROUGHLY UNEDITED)

Their house is big and very spacious almost reminds me of Mthandeni and Hlehle's house except that this one is not that gigantic like theirs.

"I love your décor"-Me

"Thank you sweetheart"-Wyna says pushing the door forward and we enter into what looks like their bedroom.

My eyes wander around and I love how everything is so well detailed. You can actually feel that the authenticity and intimacy of the room

“Oh there is the bag I’m looking for”-Wyna says going to a present bag next to the bed side.

“What is this?”-I ask raising my eyebrows with curiosity

“Open it”-Wyna

It has a bit of weight.

“Ahhh Wyna how did you know I love reading?”-I say going to hug her with enthusiasm.

“Third eye”-Wyna says smiling

“Mthoko?”-Me

“My lips are sealed girl”-Wyna

I smile.

“Thank you so much now I feel bad for not bringing you anything”-Me

“What about the presents, wine and beer you guys brought?”-Wyna

“Still It was for the party not you but I promise to make it up to you soonest”-Me

‘Don’t worry’-Wyna says brushing my arm

“Mommy, mommy!”

Two beautiful children scream budging in.

“Hey! Are you guys done and ready to sing your daddy a happy birthday?”-Wyna

“Yes mommy”

They say in unison and with so much energy, and enthusiasm making me to feel all broody. The little girl is dressed exactly like Wyna but instead of heels she is wearing black sandals. While the guy is wearing a simple jean and a t shirt.

“And?”-Wyna says giving me them an eye

“Hello Aunty”-

The little boy says.

“What’s your name aunty?”-Girl

“Noma what’s yours princess?”-Me

“Daddy calls me his angel and calls my younger

brother spider man"-Girl

Wyna chuckles.

"I'm Lwandle not spider man"-The young guy says stretching his hands.

So mature aren't we?

"No you are Spiderman"-Girl

"Aunty wants our real names not Daddy's name Tash"-Lwandle says with a tiny cute voice and Natasha sweetly laughs.

"I was just pulling aunty Noma's leg I'm Natasha"-She says sweetly but with a bit of a cute attitude too.

A smile tugs on my lips.

"Very lovely to meet you princess Tash and spider man Lwandle"-I say shaking their hands

"Okay children you will find your dad by the party area with your favourite uncle"-Wyna

"Yes! Is uncle Mtho there?"-Lwandle asks

running ahead without waiting for a reply and Wyna laughs.

“Sorry about that they are too hyper active for their own good”-Wyna

“It’s fascinating to watch them like that”-Me

“Yes but tiring at most times”-Wyna says sighing

“But they are rays of sunshine aren’t they”-Me

“Bliss and makes all long hours of labour pains worth it”-Wyna says smiling and my heart swells.

--

Me and Wyna are having casual drinks at the bar and I’m listening to her telling me about her endeavours on how she was once a lawyer but stopped practicing when Tash turned 4.

“You know Zweli wasn’t always this good”-Wyna says looking like she is reminiscing

I only saw a glimpse of him when we came down and he looked like a handsome decent guy who adores his wife to death.

“In what sense?”-I ask prying

“In taking care of himself he did everything right except that even when we were in varsity he was that guy who lived for trouble and when there was none he would go look for it”-Wyna says taking a sip from her glass.

“How many years have you guys been together?”-Me

“20 years plus three years he was in jail”-Me

“Busy gossiping about your husband lavito”-Zweli says bending his head to capture Wyna lips.

Sneaky much.

“You okay?”-Mthoko asks

“Yeah I’m still good Wyna’s company is nice”-Me

He pulls my lower lip to his mouth and gives me a full wet kiss.

“You taste of whisky”-I murmur

“And your lips taste of something sweet, addictive and strawberry that shoots straight to my groin”-Mthoko whispers

“Are you trying to make me horny in public”-I say with my voice deep with lust

“Are you?”-Mthoko asks brushing my thighs and someone coughs interrupting us.

“Can I steal your lady for a few minutes?”-Zweli asks looking at Mthoko

“Hayi ndoda you must have timing maan”-Mthoko says grunting and Zweli laughs

“Noma?”-Zweli

Isn't he supposed to be entertaining his guests?

“Sure”-I say standing up

“Don’t worry my guy we will be back with her before you know it”-Zweli says patting Mthoko’s back

“I hope you are not going to harass my woman”-Mthoko

“Worry not I have got you mfethu”-Zweli says putting his hands through mine.

“So you are the woman who makes my guy lose his thinking capacity?”-Zweli

“Excuse me?”

“You know when people are in love only half of their brain is functioning”-Zweli says smiling but I just look at him.

“I’m Zweli Swindler Dube by the way”-Zweli says looking out of the balcony

“Mthoko and Wyna already informed me”-Me
He chuckles.

“Isn’t this air so refreshing?”-Zweli asks inhaling

it

I stare at him with no response.

“Lighten up koti life is too short to be serious”-
Zweli says chuckling

I give him a half smile.

“It’s been a while since I last saw my brother
this happy Noma”-Zweli

“He also makes me happy”-Me

“I know”-Zweli

“Oh”-Me

“Noma tell me something”-Zweli

“Yes?”-Me

“What’s your man’s favourite colour”-Zweli

I stare at him in disbelief why is he even asking
me this question? But I entertain his inquisitive
self nonetheless.

“White why do you ask?”-Me

“Curiosity”-Zweli

“About things that don’t concern you”-Me

“Cheeky aren’t we?”-Zweli says chuckling

I will not justify that with an answer he is poking his nose where they don’t belong and he knows it.

“One last question Ms Ngcobo what does my brother do when he is stressed, angry or sad?”-Zweli

I grunt and look at him he is being totally unbelievable right now.

“What are you really trying to grasp from me”-I ask Zweli with my eyes squinted a bit.

“I don’t think you love my brother enough”-Zweli says taking out his cigar from the pocket lighting it up and exhales the smoke like some rich mafia

“And you came to that conclusion by?”-Me

He does what he did with his cigar earlier and lightly shakes it. Egotism should have been his first name because he sure drips of it.

“Observation you know when you are on the outside you see things better than the person in the game you get me?”-Zweli

“No I don’t”-I say curtly

“Alright I’m going to break it down to you KOTI”-Zweli says with a smug

‘You see my brother is not a lover but when he finds that special someone he tends to go to the extremes even walk on thorns for them and no he is not only like that to you but to everyone he cares deeply for including myself. I always tell him that he ways he selfless loves is more a curse than a blessing because in the end he is the one that is always hurt by it...”-Zweli

“What are you insinuating Zweli?”-I ask

“Nothing but what have you sacrificed for this

relationship beside your you know and your heart that seems to be everywhere but with Mtho"-Zweli

Is he questioning my love for Mthoko?

"I'm going to ask you Zwelithe again what are you grasping at?"-Me

"I'm very sceptical about your love for my brother"-Zweli

I lightly chuckle.

"I don't care..."-Me

"I can see..."_Zweli

"Good because how I decide to show my love to my person is none of you or anyone's business"-Me

"Wooh I'm not fighting Nomz relax"-Zweli

"Neither am I but in future I would like you to never call me aside for such because I don't care on how you or anyone else perceive my

love for Mthoko but if you must know I will gladly donate my heart so he can live"-Me

He gawks at with a snide smile on his face and I turn my heels and walk to where my man is.

"Are you okay babe?"-Mthoko

"Wine please"-Me

"You heard the lady"-Mthoko says to the bartender

"Where is Wyna?"-Me

"She went to put rascals to bed. Are you okay?"-Mthoko

"Kiss me"-I say and Mthoko looks at me like I'm mad.

"I'm dizzy please kiss me"-I say leaning on to him and he laughs devouring my lips.

"Did Swindler say something to upset you?"-Mthoko asks when he pulls away.

"No he was actually funny and a gentleman

telling me about your varsity days”-Me

“Don’t believe anything he says”-Mthoko says laughing

‘Maybe I should have told her on how you got up to no good shagging lecturers”-Zweli says behind us

“He is a well-known liar my beauty don’t believe a word he utters”-Mthoko says still laughing and Zweli chuckles looking at me.

“Stand up I didn’t call you to come warm up my chairs”-Zweli says pulling us up.

--

“Let’s pass by the beach”-Me

We are on our way home from Zweli’s party.

“It’s 02:30 babe aren’t you working tomorrow?”-Mthoko

“My shift starts in the evening and best memories are made in the morning at the

beach when there is no one around"-Me

"You reckon?"-Mthoko says giving me a roguish smile

"Yep"-Me

"Come here"-Mthoko

I give him a confused look.

"Bring your face to my lips maan I need to lick it"-Mthoko says and I chuckle, and do as I'm told.

His random moments are funny and weird.

"What if someone jumps on us"-Mthoko asks holding my hand tight as we make our way to the quiet beach.

"I thought I was walking along side to a superman?"-I say chuckling and he scoops me up unexpectedly.

"Oh yes babe I'm your superman and anything you want me to be"-Mthoko says spinning me

around making me to giggle

"I can hear the echo of your giggle"-Mthoko says continuously spinning me around.

"I think I'm going to..."

I puke on his chest without finishing my sentence and he swiftly puts me down making me to bend softly brushing my back.

"Is it all out?"-Mthoko

I nod bringing my head up.

"I'm sorry my person"-I say shyly wiping my mouth with the back of my hand.

"Let me bring you water in the car"-Mthoko says kissing my forehead walking away.

"Your shirt"

"Will rinse at the beach after I come with your water"-Mthoko says shouting

He fastly comes back with a bottle of water and I take it gulping it down my throat, I didn't

realise I was this thirsty.

--

"What are you writing there"-Mthoko

"I'm tattooing our names on this beach sand so it may forever remember us"-Me

"Nomtho"-Mthoko says reading it aloud

'How does it sound? "-Me

"Perfect more confirmation that we are soulmates"-Mthoko says bringing my forehead to his lips.

"My person"-Me

"Yes my beauty"-Mthoko

I deeply stare into his eyes and nervously bite my lips.

"I know I haven't been the greatest girlfriend..."-Me

"Don't say that"-Mthoko

“It’s true. You know when we were arguing this morning I was thinking that you are not the most vocal man on planet earth, but then I realised you might not be the plain spoken about most things but not when it comes to how you feel about me. You make it so obvious and I feel it deep within my bones because your actions and words make it impossible for me not to feel and experience your blindly authentic love for me...”

“No...”

I put my finger on his lips silencing him.

“I remember when I finally realised that what me and Themba had was nothing but a façade my heart came crushing down like a ton of bricks and I was in raging blind frantic to the extent that I swore off everything that had to do with men. In that hard realisation moment a piece of me went and died with it even though my mother kept telling me that I would find

someone who will make me thankful for Themba's mistakes. I wasn't interested anymore because all I ever got to know was heartbreak and lies so what could the next man do different than the things that I already went through. That's why when you tried to be nice to me I was impertinent because I had already put you in the same box as Themba. But after unwillingly giving us a chance being with you has been nothing but a love story I only read on romance books and that makes my heart to brew with so many different emotions. Because I keep thinking you could be with someone better than me someone who could be a better girlfriend and a friend. Someone who could give you children that you desire so much and make a good wife. Someone who isn't broken and waiting for you to mess up so she can leave. I keep thinking you deserve someone who doesn't think your love is dream that she will wake up from. Someone who doesn't think that

moving permanently to Washington will solve all her problems and she won't have to see daily reminders of her brokenness..."-I say with tears spilling from my eyes

"I don't want that somebody if she isn't you. I'm in love with perfect imperfect you because if the universe had to give me someone else I wouldn't know how to love them because it's you that my heart has been looking for"-Mthoko says wiping my spilling tears with his fingers

"I love you too but I don't know how to love you at the same time"-Me

"I would be disappointed if you did"-Mthoko says smiling and give him a baffled look.

"Serious my beauty we have the rest of our lives to figure this shit out and I doubt even then we will know how to love each other"-Mthoko says lightly kissing my forehead.

"You think so?"-Me

“Yes”-Mthoko says nodding

“Hey, hey don’t stress about it okay? We will be more than fine as long as our hearts are in the right place”-Mthoko says pulling me to his bare chest tightly embracing me into a hug.

--

You don’t go abroad to find home. These words have been ringing in my mind ever since Mthoko uttered them to me when the day we were at the beach when I told him that him that the real reason I want to move to Washington is to find a new place without all the pain, memories and familiar faces. He said the place I’m running away from may be tainted and filled with all unpleasant memories but it’s still home because at the end of it all there is no futuristic place like home. He also told me in not so many words that I might explore even like this but the foundation can never be firm as the one that my heart is used to because I’m still going to create

some good and bad memories here as well. So will I run if the bad overrides the good? And I couldn't answer him because he was making sense and no matter where I run to the world will always be what it is. A place of uncertainties accompanied by all the things that are in it. I also have been thinking that there is no place I would rather grow old in and let my children experience the beauty than home and I was crazy to even think that I would leave my mother and the that I have grown to love and cherish because of being a coward. How pathetic of me!

"Are you certain about your decision Ms Ngcobo?"-Dr Pinkett asks me for the umpteenth time today

I gave the hospital my resignation letter three weeks go after almost a month of self-introspection and I realised that I don't even have the zeal to wake up in a foreign country and be a doctor while at it. The familiarity and

stability wasn't there I suddenly felt like I had been living like a tourist with no sense of direction poking into a soapy bubble hoping to find something intriguing on the other side than the one that I already know and sadly this was not it. You know that moment when it feels like you have been sleeping all your life and out of nowhere something deep triggers in you and you realise that what you thought you wanted 20 years doesn't appeal to you the same way it did back then.

"I have never been more certain in my life than right now"-Me

"Do you realise that this will give a bad impression in your CV?"-Dr Pinkett

"I do"-Me

"And you are willing to mess it up because of love?"-Dr Pinkett

I lightly chuckle looking at her. I hate people who love assuming.

“Oh that’s not it. My boyfriend fully support me being here. It’s me that doesn’t have the knack for it anymore”-Me

“You don’t have the knack to be a doctor?”-Pinkett

“No, no I live for being a doctor but just not here or anywhere beside home”-Me

“Oh I see”-Pinkett

“Yes but thank you for the amazing opportunity and skills you guys gave me”-

“We are so sad to lose you Noma”-Pinkett says coming to hug me

“Don’t make me cry please”-Me

“I would have loved to see your tears”-Pinkett says laughing

“Forget it”-I say chuckling

When everything is out of the way I say my goodbyes and leave to pack a few things before

I leave.

--

When the plane takes off I can't help but be filled with a bit of sadness because once upon a time I wanted to build a life here but all for the wrong reasons.

Sigh!

Whoever said being a grown up is exciting and fun sold us pipe dreams! The moment I land I will go surprise my man since mama Panther said she is in Durban for this whole week. After 20 hours of being on air I finally land and request an uber to take me straight to Mthoko's house. Strange how everything still looks the same but I feel totally different it's like I'm seeing these buildings, roads and trees for the very first time in my life. I punch in the code at the gate and the driver gets in, and helps me with my luggage I can't wait to see my man. I say with my heart jumping up in excitement.

When I enter the house my heart almost stops beating and I'm astounded by what I'm seeing. How could he? Tears are threatening to come out of my eyes but I'm not about to break down because of something like this I refuse. I look at the slim thick girl in a lingerie caressing Mthoko's chest and I have this feeling that I have seen her somewhere but I can't exactly place it. I have an aha moment and suddenly it feels like I'm drowning in deep waters. How could he do this to me?

"Sne"

It comes out as a mere whisper but she hears me because her head turns to where I'm standing and she smiles and winks at me with her hand almost grabbing Mthoko's dick. I instantly get infuriated and suddenly it feels like my whole body is on burning up and my eyes are seeing double of everything. How dare she? I need to think because if she thinks I'm going to run away the tart has another coming. The

impudence of it all yeses!

“Snethemba please leave before someone else sees you and...”-

I turn my heels going to the kitchen and yank the boiling kettle. We will see who will have the last laugh now.

“Noma”-Mthoko says with his eyes popped out.

“Mtho stop her before burns my perfect skin”-
Sne says dramatically

“Babe wait”-Mthoko

“If you know what’s good for you Mthokozisi you wouldn’t dare try to stop me”-I say
approaching Sne and splashing warm water all over her PERFECT SKIN.

“Ouch, ouch Mtho babe do something”-Sne says shouting trying to wipe water from her body.

If she was someone clever she would be running for her life but yena she is still here

trying to be the annoying mosquito oh boy!

“Get the fuck out”-I roar throwing the kettle to Mthoko’s chest and he looks like he has seen a ghost.

“Mthokozi...”-Sne

“Yeyi run along girl before I take the oil on my stove and do real damage on that tart skin of yours”-Me

“My coat”-Sne says with her eyes filled with visible fear.

“What coat? Get out of my sight before I change my mind!”-Me

“Mth...”-Sne

“If you give her that coat Mthoko I swear to God I will pour the boiling oil on both of you with no hesitation”-I hiss

He looks at her and shrugs.

“But I do...”-Sne

“You know what continue standing in that position and you won’t be only worried about getting your coat but also worried on how you are going to put it on. On a burnt skin don’t go as yet okay?”-I say going to kitchen and she quickly like passes me by like a shock of electricity before I even take 10 steps to where I’m heading at and I’m left with my ribs cracking.

“It’s not funny babe she doesn’t even have uber money”-Mthoko

“Do you think I’m enjoying this? Huh? You think I’m laughing because you cheating on me with your alike dead ex is funny? You lied to me Mthokozisi! Blindsided me all this time while you knew I wasn’t the only one! How could you?”-I say furiously poking his chest at the brink of tears

“My beauty I can explain”-Mthoko says holding my hands

I laugh I mean that loud dry empty laugh.

“Aren’t you all the same? So what you are going to explain on how I find you with your pants down? How the hell do you explain that?”-I shout

“But that...”-Mthoko

“On second thoughts I don’t think I’m ready to hear your lousy explanation as yet where are your car keys?”-Me

He points to the table and I stand up to take Mercedes 63 keys. I need some fresh air before I can deal with this because if I we get into this now my tongue will be lethal with no point of return.

“Nomathamsanqa wait”-Mthoko says pinning my hand against the table with his body pressing hard on me.

“I didn’t and would never cheat on you”-Mthoko says with his breath hitting against my neck

making my body to react in inappropriate places but instead of entertaining my horny body I bend my ass a bit more and roughly push him away making him to almost fall on his ass. I don't think he was expecting that.

"Not only are you a cheater but you are a liar and manipulator too"-I say walking away.

"Noma.."-Mthoko

"Don't even think about and don't call me when I'm ready to talk about this I will come to hear you feed me more lies but ..."-Me

"I have never lied to you"-Mthoko

I chuckle shaking my head. Who does he think he is fooling?

"Whatever makes you sleep better at night but just so we are clear next time we meet it will be to drop off your car keys and taking my things from your place"-Me

Something flickers in his eyes and he comes to

where I'm standing with his eyes boring into mine making me to almost shudder.

"I told you I didn't cheat on you and if you think we are going to break up because of this misunderstanding you are very mistaken Mapholoba"-Mthoko says pulling me into him and gives me one deep hypnotizing kiss.

"One day"-Mthoko says pulling away from me and walks off. Leaving me confused, dizzy and frustrated.

--

"Friend are you at your house?"-Noma

I have just left Mthoko's place.

Tshego screams almost deafening my ear.

"Are you done?"-Me

She screams again forcing me to put the phone away from my ear.

"Bitch you are back"-Tshego says with

excitement

“Yes where are you?”-Me

“I’m having lunch with Sivu and Siya at Rocco
mamas in Sandton”-Tshego

“Okay will be there in a few”-I say taking a
different route.

It takes me 20 minutes to arrive where they are
at but I only find Sivu at the table.

“Where is your little family?”-Me

“She accompanied Siya to the Loo”-Sivu says
smiling

“Oh okay”- I say sitting down and we have small
talk while waiting for them.

“I can’t find him”-Tshego says running to our
table

“You can’t find who?”-Sivu asks

“My son dammit he was at the toilet but I can’t
find him”-Tshego says in tears

“Maybe he is somewhere around there you know how children are like”-Me

“I’m telling you guys he is not there Noma”-Tshego says

Sivu puts the bill in the menu and we all stand up and go look for him but we after almost 40 minutes of fruitless searching for Siya we find nothing he has to be somewhere.

“I lost him Noma! It’s my fault I shouldn’t have been texting while...”-Tshego says openly crying now

“Shh don’t worry my love we will find him”-Sivu says patting her back trying to calm her down.

“Stop with this stupid charade Sivuyile! And maybe worry about telling your sister here that you are gay while I go report my son missing”-Tshego says walking away leaving me confused and with a Sivu who can’t even look at me.

[04/29, 18:41] Ron: CHAPTER NINETEEN A

“Tshego!”-I call after her

“What?”Tshego

“Wait for us”-I say running after her and pulling Sivu with me.

I heard what Tshego said but this is not the time nor the place for me to throw my toys while we have a missing child in our hands.

“Noma I can explain”-Sivu

What is it with these man today thinking they can just explain themselves out of a situation?

“Later!”-I say catching up with Tshego

“Noma...”-Sivu

“I said not now Sivuyile”-I say through my teeth gritted

“You are coming with me Tshego”-Me

She is not in the right state of mind to drive at this moment.

“I can drive myself to the police station”-

Tshego

"I don't remember asking you that. Sivu you will drive behind us all the way to the police station"
-I say and he nods

I don't know why Tshego is being stubborn because she doesn't even have the car keys. We pace our feet to the cars and drive straight to the police station with Sivu following us and Tshego beside me busy fidgeting with her fingers non-stop.

--

"Mam I can't help you"-Police Officer

We are at the front desk and we have just told them we are here to report a missing child and all he can say is that he can't help us really?

"What do you mean you can't help us?"-Me

"It's not yet 24 hours for you to report him missing. This child can be playing somewhere in Sandton for all we know and we would waste

police resources for nothing ”-Police officer

“So you are implying that I’m a stupid mother who would come and report her child missing while he is happily playing somewhere in Sandton mall!”-Tshego shouts

“No I’m saying that we can’t ignore the possibility of that happening”-Police officers

“There is a possibility that my child could be kidnapped, alone and scared did you also think of that possibility Officer!”-Tshego

Police officer shakes his head.

“I’m sorry mam there is nothing that we can do come back after 24 hours”-Police Officer

Oh wow!

“Can’t or won’t”-Sivu asks

I almost forgot he is with us. The police officer stares at him with his tongue tied, funny how he suddenly can’t speak.

“I asked you a question Mr Zulu”-Sivu says in a stern unfamiliar tone

“The rule says you can only report a missing child after 24 hours”-Zulu

“Wasn’t that rule changed? Or should I rather ask for Mr Ndou himself”-Sivu

“No I will help you please come this side”-Zulu says stammering

Oh my gawd! Is this what our police service is like.

“You better pray my child is safe and unharmed because if not you would wish you were never a police man to begin with”-Tshego hisses

--

“Drink this”-I say giving Tshego a glass of warm water with sugar

We are at my mother’s house Tshego refused to go back to her own apartment and when Sivu offered to take her to his place she also

declined.

“Thank you”-Tshego

“Do you think they will send out a search party for him?”-Tshego

“They have to especially after what you and Sivu said”-Me

“He is a good man”-Tshego says smiling

“Who?”-Me

“Sivu”-Tshego

“But he is gay and my brother right?”-Me

“I was going to tell you. I’m so sorry friend”-Me

“It’s fine let’s focus on finding my godchild first and then we can deal with the secrets and lies later”-Me

She nods.

“Mthoko is calling”-Tshego says pointing at my phone.

“Let it ring I will talk to him later”-Me

“Are you guys fighting?”-Tshego

“Aren’t we always fighting?”-I say trying to fake a smile.

“Noma?”-Tshego

“Huh uh my petty issues with Mthoko are not important than finding Siya”-Me

She yawns.

“Did you put sleeping pills in my water”-Tshego asks and I nod.

“Fuck you Noma ho...”-She says yawning again and I lightly chuckle.

“I did it so you will stop worrying”-I say giving her a peck on the cheek and leaving her to get some sleep while I go to the kitchen.

“Are you drinking coffee?”-I ask Sivu who is holding a mug in his hands.

“It helps so that I don’t easily fall asleep at

night”-Sivu

“Lucky you. Mina nothing helps from falling asleep except when I’m angry or stressed”-Me

“You look that type that breathes fire when you are angry”-Sivu says chuckling and I laugh.

“Nothing like that hey I’m a very chilled person”-Me

He nods unwillingly.

“Noma?”-Sivu calls me

“Yes?”-Me

“Can we address the big elephant in the room?”-Sivu

“Sure”-Me

He deeply breathes out and places his mug on the table.

“I didn’t know that I was your brother till I met your mother”-Sivu

“What do you mean?”-Me

Because he met my mother long before I left this country. That means he has known for a while.

“I mean only knew I was your brother after I met your mother?”-Sivu

“I hear that but when was this? Was it when you came here with Tshego or what? And how are you my brother because as far as I know my father died before I was even born”-Me

“Have you called your mother yet?”-Sivu

“Yes but she isn’t answering my calls I sent her a text though and I guess she is too busy enjoying her beaucation with Mkhulu bae”-Me

“Yeah maybe. I think we should talk about this when all parties are present”-Sivu

That’s what I wanted to but to do but he insisted and now that I want answers he wants to back away so typically!

“Alright I have one question for you”-Me

“You can ask”-Sivu

“Did you purposely string my friend along knowing that you are gay”-Me

He lightly chuckles.

“No my father wanted to see my girlfriend and I didn’t have one, and Tshego volunteered after I told her that I’m gay of course”-Sivu

“You don’t look gay”-I blurt out

“Even gay man can be macho and handsome”-Sivu says and I chuckle

“I think it’s high time I told my father”-Sivu

“Your mother knows?”-Me

“Yeah she always knew since I was 5 I think”-Sivu

“And he never told your father about it?”-Me

“It’s not her place to do so and it doesn’t help that my father is a modern but traditional man who believes that a man should be with with a

woman not the other way around"-Sivu

"Did he say that?"-Me

"No but I know my father"-Sivu

"That maybe so but sometimes we can be bad judge of characters"-Me

He laughs.

"You think he will approve?"-Sivu

"He looked like an open minded man"-Me

"I hope you are right because this time it's the time I start living my truth"-Sivu

I nod.

"Even if he is not that open minded at least you would have been free from living a lie"-Me

"True"

--

"Noma"-

"Mhmm"-

“Baby wake up”-

The person says shaking me and I groan opening my eyes.

“Mama what time did you arrive”-I ask in a sleepy almost steady voice.

“A few minutes ago wake up we need to talk”-
Mom

“Have they found Siya?”-Me

“No baby but we need to talk”-Mom

“Okay”-Me

“Get dressed you will find us in the living room”-
Mom

I slowly get dressed and drag my feet to the living room. It's 23:10hr and I'm wondering if this couldn't wait till morning though? When I arrive at the living room I find mom with Noel and Sivu waiting for me.

“Aren't you supposed to be with your wife?”-I

say looking at Noel

“Nomathamsanqa”-Mom reprimands me

“No ngiyabuza does she know that you are here at this time of the night because of a child you abandoned 39 years ago?”-Me

“Nomathamsanqa”-Mom

“I didn’t abandon you”-Noel

They both say at the same time and I let out a dry chuckle.

“I don’t need you anymore DAD I mean I’m about to reach menopause what will I do with a father that never cared about me”

“Noma were you drinking?”-Mom

“No mother I’m very sober actually I have never been more sober than this in my life. We have always been fine without him. I mean I turned out to be a doctor and you were the best and still are the best mother anyone could ever ask for. I don’t need a father now, a child yes but

definitely not a father who left before I was born and my mother had to cover up your tap and go by saying that you are dead. You know I wish you were really dead because knowing that you are alive and I wasn't worthy to be in your life hurts more than anything else"-I say with tears clouding my eyes wanting to spill out.

"Baby you need to sit down. That's not what happened your father didn't abandon you"-Mom says pulling me to the couch.

"I don't have a father"-I mutter

"You are behaving like a brat now baby and I didn't raise you to be one quickly fix your manners!"-Mom says half shouting

"Okay I will hear him out"-Me

"Good girl that is more like it"-Momsays and I inwardly roll my eyes.

[04/29, 18:42] Ron: CHAPTER NINETEEN B

My mom is right I'm behaving like an uncultured

brat right now who is throwing all words and emotions around like I was raised under a pitikoti. I thought I didn't care about having newly found out that I might have a father out there but the moment I laid my eyes on him. I couldn't help but feel anger and a lot of emotions evoke within me and before I knew it I was spewing a lot of things at once without stopping. I think the image of me operating on him made it impossible for anyone to reason with me because I kept thinking that he could have died on my hands without me knowing the truth and only find out now that the man that I thought was my dead patient is actually my dead father. That's if the universe would have allowed me to find out in the first place

"It's my fault you don't know your father Noma"- Mom says looking at me.

"No it's my fault Siphe you wouldn't have known"-Noel

“Known what? That you would have been a dead beat father?”-Me

Mama panther deeply breathes out and gives me one of her shut up looks again.

“I was young, in love, nineteen and mostly stupid where I thought if he loved me so tacitly and whole heartedly he would eventually leave his wife for me because I’m the one who made his blood rush not knowing that what we had was nothing but infatuation and forbidden lust...”- Mom

So I’m the forbidden child of a young mistress and homewrecker who thought was in love..

My lips are painfully stinging and when I look at my mother she has this deadly look on her face. Did she just? This is her first time back slapping me since well since forever. Not that I didn’t get beaten when I was growing up just never with a slap.

“I will give you another one if you don’t shut up and listen isn’t you are the one who wants answers?”-Mom

“Wooh violence is never the answer Mapholoba and I think her reaction is justified...”-Noel says coming to where we are sitting

“It’s called disciplining and her reaction can only be justified after she has heard the full story”-Me

Tears are threatening to come out of my eyes but I quickly blink them away and when I raise my head I’m met with Sivu’s sympathetic eyes.

“I fell in love with your father when I didn’t know he was engaged to be married only found out when I was in too deep to think clearly but my mother was right I should have known better and immediately left the minute I found out the truth. I didn't want to be that woman but I was so young and in love so I thought everything was possible.... ”-Mom says with a smile that

slowly turns into a sad facial expression at the brink of tears.

“One night my mother sat me down and reprimanded me for my disgracing behaviour and told me that it's either I end it or get out of her house. I made a decision to end it but only to find out that the next morning that their house was one of the houses that was struck by lightning and everyone inside them was pronounced dead with pieces of bones to identify them ...”-Mom says with tears prickling down her cheeks and Noel gently wipes them off.

“Shh don't cry now my queen”-Noel says kissing her forehead.

Hebbana! His queen isn't this man married? The same cheating bastard is trying to take advantage of her again.

Mom snuffles pulling away from him.

“I went through a whole lot of emotional

turbulence not knowing what to do or how to react. On top of that I also found out that I was pregnant with you with nowhere to go because my mother kicked me out the moment I told the news and clearly told me that if I'm old enough to open legs to married men. I'm old enough to take care of one too..."-Mom

"So you didn't lie"-Me

"I really thought he was dead until a few months ago when I met Sivu and he looked exactly like him..."-Mom says silently sobbing

"A few months?"-I whisper

She nods.

"I was going to tell you but everything got hectic with you having to leave for Washington..."-
Mom

"You knew before I even left and no one bothered to tell me even you Sivuyile"-I say looking at his direction but he is not there

anymore.

“I asked them not to it’s....”-Noel

“Why? So I cannot mess up your perfect little family because I’m this dirty little secret that doesn’t deserve to know the man who donated his sperm for her to be on this planet earth”-Me

“You are no secret my child”-Noel

“Your child? After three decades and months of not acknowledging me. You have the impudence of calling me your child when you don't even know the slightest thing about me why the hell didn't you look for us since you survived that lightning that was supposed to killed ou”-Me

“I didn’t know about you but I did try to look for your mother after my sister told me that she saw her at Berea”-Noel

“You mean to tell me that you have been looking for her at Berea all these years”-Me

"I know there is nothing that I can do or say to justify for being an absent father but can you at least give us a chance to try build a father and daughter relationship?"-Noel

"I don't know I haven't had a father for almost my whole life I don't need you now..."-Me

"Please..."-Noel

"I have to process this first what about your family?"-Me

"I told them about you"-Noel says smiling

"And?"-Me

"They want to know you just as much"-Noel

"I don't even look like you what if I'm not your daughter?"-Me

"Then you would be Jesus's daughter because I slept with no other man except this handsome man you are seeing right now"-Mom says and Noel chuckles.

"I don't blame you complexion wise you don't look like me but you have my eyes and nose"-
Noel

"Can I try to wrap my head around this before we embark on this father and daughter relationship"-Me

"Sure"-Noel

I release a sigh with my eyes closed. How do children with fathers behave like konje? Oh I almost forgot I'm a woman now.

--

Siya is nowhere to be found but the police promised us that they will keep looking till they find something. The waiting of the unknown is nerve wrecking and frustrating, and I also can't keep feeding Tshego sleeping pills every time she starts worrying. It's only been a day after all and I'm pretty sure they will find him. I'm pretty sure he couldn't have wandered that far would he?

“Your obsessed man is here for you”-Mom says
entering the kitchen

“Where is he?”-Me

“By the door and he looks terrible. Is everything
okay between you two?”-Mom

“Yeah we are good”-Me

“Mhmm”-Mom

“Mother stop prying”-Me

“I’m not. I’m concerned because the state of my
mkhwex is alarming to say the least”-Mom says
with her hands up and I inwardly roll my eyes
because she is probably exaggerating

“Please take this tray to where Tshego and Sivu
are at”-Me

“Alright”

Hao where is this person that is said to be
looking for me?

“Mama”-I shout

“Outside. He refused to come in”-Mom shouts back

Oh okay.

I drag my feet to outside and find him leaning against his car with his legs crossed and his head facing down.

“Hey”-Me

“My beauty”-Mthoko says jerking his head up and I’m shocked on how his eyes are blood shot red.

“Have you been drinking?”-Me

“I’m always drinking my beauty it helps my brain to smoothly flow”-Mthoko

“Oh”-Me

“You are standing too far”-Mthoko says I pretend like I didn’t hear him and he unexpectedly pulls me to him and hook his arm around my waist.

“You still don’t want to talk to me?”-Mthoko asks searching my eyes and a smell of whisky hits my nostrils making to almost puke.

“I did say I will call you when I’m ready to hear your rehearsed lies”-Me

He huffs.

“I also said I’m giving you a day to cool down and how many times must I tell you that I can never lie to you Noma”-Mthoko

“Just the same way you told me that you will never cheat on me and turned around to do the exactly the same thing”-I say trying to entangle myself from him

He sighs with visible frustration on his face.

“I didn’t cheat on you!”-Mthoko

“Yeah sure you didn’t”-Me

“Don’t be sarcastic”-Mthoko

“What should I be like when you are clearly

taking me for a poes Mthokozisi"-Me

He bites his lower lip and lets go of his grip on me opening his car.

"Get in"-Mthoko

"What?"-Me

"I said get inside the car Noma"-Mthoko says in a stern voice

"I don't appreciate being ordered around'-Me

"Please"-Mthoko

I hop in and he gets in on the driver's seat.

When he closes the door silence engulfs us and he gently grabs my hands gently squeezing it.

"I'm a definition of the most fucked up human to ever exist but I would never cheat, lie and hurt you on purpose please believe that"-Mthoko says sounding so sincere.

"But I found you naked with your dead ex's replica"-Me

“Half naked and she let herself in. When I came out of the gym I found her lying naked on my couch..”-Mthoko

I’m not buying his fake story.

“So how did she end up on caressing your torso worst of all touching your V line Mthoko! That only me can touch”-Me

He stifles a chuckle and I throw him a deadly look.

“When I pulled her up trying to chase her out. You walked in when I was trying to throw her out and I’m sorry you had to see that but I swear I didn’t even kiss her let alone entertain her in any way that may disrespect the love that we share ”-Mthoko

“Didn’t you change your house keys?”-Me

“I did but I forgot to change the password”-Mthoko

Suspire!

How can someone be so stupid? Especially a man like him and here I was feeling special because I have the keys to his house

"I don't understand why you gave your floozies so much access to your house and it's not only that you kept quiet about knowing Sne"-Me

"I'm deeply sorry about that"-Mthoko

"And the boner you had when she was busy touching you?"-Me

"I'm a man.."-Mthoko

"My man! Not Sne's man or anyone for that matter"-Me

"I'm your man you say"-Mthoko says smiling caressing my thigh

"I'm not joking Mthoko because the next time you your dick erects for someone who isn't me I will chop it off! For real this time"-Me

"Uzwile ndoda"-Mthoko says touching his dick and I can't help but chuckle.

“Let’s go for lunch”-Mthoko

‘I would love to but I can’t”-Me

“Come on my beauty don’t you miss your man?”
-Mthoko says caressing my thigh.

“I do but I can’t gallivant with you till we know
where Siya is”-Me

“Tshego’s son?”-Mthoko

“Yes”-Me

“He is missing?”-Mthoko

What did I just say kanti?

“Yebo”-Me

“Since when?”-Mthoko asks sitting up straight

“Yesterday”-Me

“Why didn't you tell me ?”-Mthoko

How was I suppose to tell him when we were
not on talking terms

“I’m telling you now”-Me

"I meant as soon as it happened my beauty.
Where were you guys at?"-Mthoko

"Having lunch at Sandton"-Me

"And?"-Mthoko

"And what?"-Me

"I want to know how and when he disappeared"-
Mthoko

I give him a frown. When did he become the
police?

"I don't know when I arrived he was missing
already"-Me

He takes out his phone dials Bheki.

"Gather the guys we need to meet in my house
within the next hour"-Mthoko

"Alright we will meet at his house ke"-Mthoko

I give him a confused look.

"Where is Tshego?"-Mthoko

“Inside the house why?”-Me

“Let's go”-Mthoko says opening the car door

“We have already reported the case to the police”-Me

“But a private investigator will be faster”-
Mthoko says closing the door

“Do you know one?”-I say following him

He nods.

“Yes a good friend of mine he is fast,efficient
and reliable”-Mthoko

“I’m sure he costs an arm and a leg”-Me

He chuckles

“Nah he owes me a favour so I’m cashing in it”-
Me

“Still if he finds Siya we wouldn’t mind paying
him for his excellent services”-Me

“I got you my beauty”-Mthoko says putting his
arm over my shoulder as we enter the house

After Mthoko talked with Tshego and Sivu he left and told us that if his friend finds something he will immediately give us a call. So we have all been anxiously waiting for that call because the police came as soon as Mthoko left and told us that they haven't found anything but they will keep looking. You should have seen the disappointment in our faces. Its like someone just poured us with cold water and the hope that we thought we had is slowly but surely deteriorating as the chances of finding him are becoming slimmer and slimmer.

"Has Mthoko called you?"-Me

"Not yet"-Sivu

"Tshego?"-Me

"I would have told you wouldn't I?"Tshego snaps and my phone instantly rings.

"Babe"-Me

"We found something"-Mthoko

"Finally we have been waiting since morning"-I say with relief

"I know we will be there in 10"-Mthoko says hanging up and I'm met with eyes that are looking for answers

"10 minutes"-Me

"Did he say they found him?"-Tshego

"Not really. He just said they found something"-Me

"That's better nothing"-Mom

"Yeah maybe they finally found my son"-Tshego says and I nod.

After 20 minutes Mthoko arrives with Bheki and some other handsome guy oops it's a woman. I inwardly correct my mistake when I see her boobs.

"Please tell me you have found my son"-Tshego

says running to them

"We have but we were a minute too late"-Her

"What do you mean?"-Tshego asks unsure

"Can we seat?"-Bheki

"No you said you found something. I want to know what it is"-Tshego

"Fatso"-Sivu says touching her

"Don't touch me Sivuyile. Where is my son Mthoko?"-Tshego

"Baby calm down"-Mom

"I'm not calming down for shit till someone shows me where my son is"-Tshego

"He is dead okay. We found him gone by the time we arrived there. Hade beyphs"-Her

"Hai maan Thabi"-

Bheki and Mthoko say in unison and she nonchalantly shrugs then total silence fills the room and after a minute or so Tshego's loud cry

pierces throughout the room bringing us back out of our trance.

[04/29, 18:42] Ron: Undeniably Yours

CHAPTER TWENTY

“Waze wasikhihla esikaNandi bo we were merely pulling your leg fano woza”-Thabi

I look at Mthoko with a baffled look. What kind of a sick game are they playing at.

“It’s was not our...”-Bheki

A loud clap echoes around the room and our eyes divert to where it came from, and we find Thabi holding her cheek with Tshego wanting to give her another slap but she firmly holds her hand before it darts to her face. Tshego starts beating her chest screaming and cussing and

the next thing we know they are locking lips. Shock and confusion passes through our eyes and Bheki manages to break the awkward moment by chuckling. My eyes roam around looking for Siya and I spot him by the door and go scoop him up. He look traumatized and scared I wonder what those scumbags that kidnapped him did to him because something definitely happened. He is even shaking.

“Let me take him upstairs”-Mom says with her hands stretched and I pass him to her.

“Holy shit!”-Bheki screams causing me to turn my head and I find Thabi wiping her face.

“Fuck you!”-Tshego hisses walking away.

“What just happened?”-Me

“She spat on him”-Mthoko says while Bheki and Sivu stifle a chuckle.

“How could you play like that?”-I ask looking at Thabi because she almost gave me a mini heart

attack if not everyone.

“I didn’t know she would react like that”-Thabi
says shrugging

How did she expect her to react and who jokes
about a child being dead anyway?

“You found your match man”-Mthoko says
patting her on the back.

“For sure that kiss was intense”-Bheki

“Forget it my friend is straight”-Me

Thabi smiles.

“A spaghetti is also straight until it comes into
contact with hot water”-Thabi

“Ngithe khohlwa Thabi the kiss you guys shared
was nothing but a moment of weakness”-Me

She chuckles shaking her head

“Do you have something against lesbians
Nomz”-Thabi

“Of course not but I know my friend and she

plays for the opposite team"-Me

"I.."-Bheki

"Huh uh guys let's go. My beauty I will come pick you up in the morning okay?"-Mthoko says coming to give me a full wet kiss and I nod.

"And don't shave I will do the honours"-
Mthoko whispers and I blush while he presses his lips against my forehead and walks away.

"Is Mthoko gone?"-Mom asks coming downstairs

"Yes but he said he will come back in the morning"-Me

She nods.

"Where do you think they found him?"-Mom

"Honestly I don't care I just hope they also found the culprit behind this"-Me

"My grandchild looks traumatized baby what if

they did horrible things to him that he might never recover from"-Mom says in a shaky voice and I sigh.

"We have to trust they did nothing to him just until we take him to the hospital"-I say trying to assure both of us.

"What kind of a person kidnaps a child?"-Mom

"Mama we are not sure that they kidnap..."-Me

"Taking someone's child without their parent's consent constitutes kidnapping and why did that boyfriend of yours and their friends leave without giving us the details?"-Mom

"I think they are giving us space to process everything"-Me

"Oh okay do you want milk?"-Mom says going to the kitchen

"Yes with Oreos"-I say following her.

"I think we should phone the cops and tell them that we found him"-Mom says removing milk

from the fridge

"Tomorrow mama now they will come and ask us their thousands questions as if they are the ones that found Siya and I don't think Tshego or Siya are ready for that"-Me

"Now that you are saying it makes total sense I don't think I'm ready for their endless questions either"-Mom

--

Tshego's eyes are puffy and red when I enter her room the next morning.

"How is he"-Me

"Different they damaged my child Noma"-
Tshego

"He will be fine babe not soon but with time"-
Me

"Why does he have to be fine when all I need for

him is to be a child but someone with sinister motives had to mess that up. Now my child can't sleep without crying in his sleep because of some sick twisted people"-Tshego

I don't know what to say.

"It's my fault Noma. I shouldn't have been chatting on the phone if I wasn't so careless my child wouldn't be this traumatized"-Tshego

"Shhh stop blaming yourself this could have happened to anyone"-Me

"How do I comfort him knowing that I'm the reason he was kidnapped in the first place"-Tshego

"Stop beating yourself about it friend remember your advice about spilt milk?"-Me

"My child is not spilt milk Noma how dare you even say that"-Tshego

"Sorry"-I whisper

I was only trying to find right words to comfort

her.

“I need to change will see you guys in a few when Mthoko is here”-Tshego

“Alright I will bring your plate for breakfast when you are done bathing”-I say standing up to leave and she nods

When I reach downstairs I find Mthoko,Sivu, Bheki and Thabi feasting on the breakfast we just prepared.

“Can you also cook like this Nomz?”-Thabi

“Who do you think made that breakfast you are eating kanti?”-Me

She chuckles and I go give my man a peck on his cheek.

“How is Tshego?”-Bheki

“As expected”-Me

“They will both be fine”-Thabi

“Does anyone want extra eggs”-Mom shouts

from the stove

“Yes mamzo”-Bheki says passing his plate

Soon enough they finish eating and Tshego is here with us now while the guys tell us on how they found Siya. They say he was kidnapped by one of the fake traditional healers who specialises in kidnapping children and then cut out their vital organs so he can sell them to anyone or hospitals who needs them. Mostly it's the heart and kidneys it puzzles on how someone can be so cruel you can harm anyone in the world but not the children or elderly that's just being heartless.

“Why is my baby crying in his sleep?”-Tshego

“He uses scare tactics and intimidation to keep them there that could be the cause”-Mthoko

“I think we should call the police and Tshego you must tell Brian that his child has been found”-Mom

“No need the only thing we have to do is to take mfanoz to the hospital”-Bheki

“But...”- Sivu

“We informed them and gave them enough information to arrest that prick”-Mthoko

“I want to see him”-Tshego

“What?”-Bheki

“I want to look at the man who kidnapped my child and tell me why he did such a vile thing to an innocent child”-Tshego

“How is that going to help? He is in the police custody and I doubt seeing him will do you any good”-Thabi

“Just because we kissed that doesn’t mean you suddenly know what’s good for me. I want answers and I’m going to get them with or without your help”-Tshego

“Okay I will tell one of the officers to arrange a visit for you”-Mthoko

“Thank you”-Tshego

“Don’t forget to call Brian Tshego and why isn’t he here anyway did you even tell him that his child is missing?”-Mom

“I did and I will call him ma when my battery is fully charged”-Tshego says walking away.

“I will go see that she is okay”-Sivu says following her.

--

I have been cooped up in this house for the past three days trying to be there for Tshego but today she blankly told me on my face that I must stop pretending like I care because I don’t know what it’s like to have your child kidnapped because I can never have one. I left her in her room and went to play with Siya I’m thankful that he wasn’t molested or anything like that.

“Msa are you still going to take me to Disney land like you promised?”-Siya asks

“Yes baby we will take you there on your 12th birthday”-Me

“Will bhuti Mtho be there?”-Siya

“Do you want him to be there baby?”-Me

He nods with a smile on his face.

“Alright I will tell him I’m sure he will also love to be there”-Me

“And my dad?”-Siya

“What about him darling?”-Me

“Will he...”-Siya

“Maybe who knows what next year will be like”-Me

“Why didn’t he come to save me like other dads to their children?”-Siya

“Come here”-I say pulling him to my lap

“I don’t know baby but what I do know is that you have your mother, me, your grandmother, Sivu and Mthoko, and all of us love you

unconditionally”-Me

He nods.

“I love you too Msa”-Siya

I kiss his forehead and embrace him into a tight hug.

--

“You love torturing me don’t you?”-Me

“No I like doing what I love”-Mthoko

We are in the shower and he is shaving me like he said he would.

“I almost shaved these hairs they were irritating me”-

“But you didn’t because you promised you would not shave it until we see each other again”-Mthoko

‘Yeah, yeah”-Me

“Tell me did you come back here because of me or?”-Mthoko

“No I missed home and the words you said kind of made sense otherwise I would have been running my whole life”-Me

“Mhmm”-Mthoko

“What?”-I whisper

“I wouldn’t want you to sacrifice your dreams or happiness because of me”-Mthoko

“I can be a doctor even here and you are my happiness”-Me

He smiles and unexpectedly inserts his fingers inside my vagina making me to moan.

“Mthoko”-I murmur and he runs them along my slit splitting the folds as his fingers run over my vagina. Slick wet sounds engulf the shower accompanied my heightened breathing with loud moans and his deep sexy groans that sends electricity throughout my whole body. I release a loud when I feel his fingers going deeper into my vagina but he quickly pulls them

out and rubs them against my folds making to quiver.

“I have been wanting to do this”-Mthoko says with his deep husky voice and suddenly it feels he has just blown me with hot air almost making me to lose balance but lucky enough he is tightly holding my legs.

He gently licks my vagina and his mouth devours my vagina like it is the best thing he has ever eaten as his tongue explore every corner and secrets of my coochie that I didn't know. It starts to strongly nudge against my clit and I feel my orgasm closely approaching.

“Argh..aww...oh yess!”-I scream and my legs start to uncontrollably shake while Mthoko delves deeper within my pools of a wet dripping vagina

When I open my eyes I find him looking at me with a smirk oh and amusement dancing in his eyes.

“I want your ass”-He says standing up grinding against me with his rock hard dick.

“Okay”-I whisper and he whisks me to the bedroom and dries my lower part after that he makes to bend and lubes my butthole thoroughly. Then the pain of him trying to push his Nigerian dick follows making my eyes to be clouded with tears and my belly to cramp until he is fully in moving gently. I had forgotten how painful and pleasurable it is.

--

“Stop”-I say turning to the other side but he continues kissing my shoulders.

“Wake up there is something I need to tell you”-Mthoko

“Ini?”-Me

“I might be going to Capetown for a month or two”-Mthoko

I instantly wake up and sit up straight.

“Why?”-Me

“There are a few glitches with my company that I have to fix before it starts running”-Mthoko

“Oh”-Me

“Hey don’t be sad you know I can always fly down to see you”-Mthoko

“But I want to be with you”-Me

“My beauty it’s only a month maximum two and you will be seeing me every weekend”-Me

“I’m coming with you”-Me

“Huh? You sure?”-Mthoko

I continuously bob my head.

“Beside it’s not like I have anything to do”-Me

He smiles and puts his around me making us to roll on the bed and deeply kisses me.

“Let’s go brush our teeth and you choose a suitable house for us”-Mthoko

“Why don’t we rent instead of buying”-Me

“No my beauty renting is expensive and buying property is a good investment”-Mthoko says pulling me up.

“Alright but I’m also contributing...”-Me

“Not happening”-Mthoko

“But...”-Me

“Shhhh”-Mthoko says pulling my lower lip and hooks my legs around his waist.

--

A message beeps on my phone and when I open it the middle of my forehead is replaced with a frown soon after I release a loud sigh.

“What’s wrong?”-Mthoko

“It’s my father he wants me to come have dinner with his family”-Me

“Noel and you don’t want to?” –Mthoko

“How did you know...?”

“Know what?”-Mthoko

“His name”-Me

“He was Mthandeni’s pilot”-Mthoko

“You still not answering me how you knew I was talking about Noel being my father”-Me

I don't remember telling him anything regarding that.

“Coincidence”-Mthoko says not looking at me.

“Awww”-Me

“It was not my place to tell you but I’m sorry for keeping this from you my beauty”-Mthoko

He is right.

“It’s okay”-Me

He stares at me.

“It’s fine really and like you said it wasn’t your place and I have stressed and cried enough about this”-Me

He takes my hand and kisses the back of it.

“ I hate it when you are stressing and crying”-
Mthoko

I smile and give him a peck on his lips. He can
be too sweet sometimes.

“Promise me you will never stress and cry alone
even when we are fighting?”-Mthoko

“I promise”-Me

He gives me his finger and we pinky promise on
it.

[04/29, 18:43] Ron: Undeniably Yours

CHAPTER TWENTY ONE

You don't know babe

When you hold me

And kiss me slowly

It's the sweetest thing

And it don't change

If I had it my way

You would know that you are

You're the coffee that I need in the morning

You're my sunshine in the rain when it's pouring

Won't you give yourself to me

Give it all, oh

I just wanna see

I just wanna see how beautiful you are

You know that I see it

I know you're a star

Where you go I follow

No matter how far

If life is a movie

Oh you're the best part, oh oh oh

You're the best part, oh oh oh

Best part

It's the sunrise

And those brown eyes yes

You're the one that I desire

When we wake up

And then we make love

It makes me feel so nice

You're my water when I'm stuck in the desert

You're the Tylenol I take when my head hurts

You're the sunshine on my life

I'm lying on his lap after spending hours on the internet browsing for the prefect house for us it's either they were too big or just not right but in the end we ended up settling for a beautiful town house at Clifton. This is the song that he says he plays every time I cross his mind which is most of the times so he says. He says this

song describes what he feels for me so perfectly I chuckled and cried when he said that because for one it made him sound gay and at the same time my heart gushed with so many mushy feelings because on how he was willing to hand his heart to me on a silver platter without any hesitation and blindly trusting me to take care of it. That was another confirmation for me that he is the guy that I always dreamt of and more.

“Stop doing that”-Mthoko

“Doing what?”-I say absent minded

“Seductively biting your lips. I told you it makes me hard”-Mthoko says uncomfortably shifting.

“I’m thinking”-Me

“About what?”-Mthoko

“How being in love with you is so euphoric and weightless most of the times it feels like I’m floating and someone might tell me that you are

nothing but a figment of my imagination"-Me

"Am I that good?"-Mthoko asks smiling

"No your twin is better than you"-Me

"Even if you had a twin I would still choose you my beauty"-Mthoko

"And you are too old to be quoting Justin Bieber my person"-Me

"Who is too old"-Mthoko asks tickling me and I start giggling uncontrollably begging him to stop.

"As if being the single one isn't enough now I have to see everyone being stupidly in love while I just sit and applaud you guys for your stupidity"-Bheki says emerging into the room

"Being salty doesn't look good on you aren't you supposed to be with Lori?"-Mthoko

"I am but I was missing your idiotic self"-Bheki says smiling and Mthoko grunts

“How are you Nomz?”-Bheki says coming to sit next to us

“I’m good...”-Me

“How is Tshego holding up?”-Bheki

“So, so but I believe she will be fine as time goes on”-Me

“She does look like a strong woman”-Bheki

“Yeah she is just too strong sometimes”-Me
Bheki nods.

“Tell me have you met Brian the supposedly father?”-Bheki

“Once or twice he is more like an absent father”-Me

“Oh but he did admit that Siya is his right?”-Bheki

I nod.

“Bhekizizwe!”-Mthoko

“No harm in asking my guy”-Bheki

“I think your beer is getting warm”-Mthoko

“Alright I will finish my beer in the car on my way to Muzi. See you around Nomz”-Bheki says standing up and I nod.

“My beauty let me take this fool out”-Mthoko

“Thank God you are coming to Cape Town with me”-Mthoko says as soon as he parks outside my mother’s house

“Why?”-Me

“Because I won’t have to deal with this separation anxiety”-Mthoko

“You look cute when you are trying to be sad”-I say chuckling

“I’m not trying to be sad, I am sad I wish you slept over one more time”-Mthoko

I lean on to him and peck his beautiful lips.

"I will see you soonest"-Me

"How soon?"-Mthoko asks fake pouting.

It makes him to look cute but he is behaving like Siya right now.

"Tomorrow morning soonest"-Me

He smiles and presses his lips against mine

"So are you going to your father's dinner?"-
Mthoko

"You said I must go didn't you?"-Me

"I said I think it's best if you go but if it is something that your heart wants"-Mthoko

"It's not but there is no harm in trying right and life is too short to be holding on to resentment and grudges"-Me

"That's my girl"-Mthoko says giving me his fist and I return it with playing of my fingers in the air while he chortles.

"See you tomorrow my person"-I say opening

the car door

He gives me a peck on the cheek and I get off.

--

"I have been waiting for you"-Tshego says as soon as I enter the house

"Hao"-Me

"Can we talk?"-Tshego

"Sure"-I say sitting down.

"I'm sorry for snapping at you and being ungrateful"-Tshego

"It's okay I understand you are going through the most'-Me

"No it's not. I shouldn't have said what I said it was very insensitive of me to even utter such poison with my mouth...."-Tshego

"It's fine I know you wouldn't purposely hurt me"-Me

Her eyes cloud with tears and attacks me with a

hug.

“Thank you so much! I’m lucky to have you as my best friend”-Tshego

“Nonsense we are both lucky to have each other as best friends”-Me

She pulls away from me.

“I hope you finally called Brian because as much he is a dead beat father Siya is his son at the end of the day’-Me

“He is not Siya’s biological father”-Tshego

“What do you mean?”-Me

She exhales.

“I mean he was never the father”-Me

My head is spinning now if Brian is not the father who is?

“Bandile...Bandile Bhulose”-Tshego

“Who the hell is that?”-Me

“Don’t shout”-Tshego

“Sorry I’m just shocked I don’t remember meeting him or you talking about him”-Me

She sighs.

“He was a one night stand. I needed to forget and let loose then two weeks later I find out I was pregnant with Siya”-Tshego

It still doesn’t makes sense on why she lied.

“I understand you lying about Thami but Brian why?”-Me

“I didn’t lie to Brian. He was just a façade I have never even slept with him”-Tshego

“Oh so you lied to me and everyone else in your life wow!”-Me

“What I was supposed to do when the person who left his sperm inside me suddenly woke up dead”-Me

Why is she talking like she wasn’t a willing

participant in all this?

“Tell the truth! Don’t you have any bone of honesty left in your body or conscience at least?”-Me

“Please don’t raise your voice friend I didn’t do it intentionally”-Tshego

Intentionally is she hearing herself? She planned this to detail and now she is sitting here telling me that she didn’t do it on purpose. Yeah right she didn’t do intentionally but she sure did plan it very well in that calculating head of hers.

“You are a pathological liar Tshego”-Me

“You see this is what I was afraid of. You are judging me now”-Tshego

“Don’t you dare try and make this about me passing judgement on you because it’s not and you know it. You know the funny thing is you kept this a secret for 11 years why are you

telling me now"-Me

"I have been seeing a psychologist"-Tshego

"Wow so you can easily open up to a stranger not to me your best friend?"-Me

"It's not like that"-Tshego

"Yeah it's not I'm starting to feel like you are not the same Tshego that I grew up with. Maybe it's a blessing that you are seeing a psychologist after all"-Me

Maybe she will knock some sense in that head of hers.

"Have you told Siya about this?"-Me

"I will"-Tshego

I sigh because her lies are now going to confuse a child even more.

"I hope he understands"-I say standing up

How can someone be so selfish?

[04/29, 18:44] Ron: Undeniably Yours

CHAPTER TWENTY TWO

I fix my make up one last time and step out of my room where I almost step on Siya.

“Where are you going sisi”-Siya says running to me

“I’m going to have dinner with Noel your grandfather”-Me

“The one that was here day before yesterday?”-Siya

I nod.

“Why doesn’t he look like you sisi Msa”-Siya

I let out a light chuckle.

“We sometimes don’t look like our parents....”-Me

“Oh like me and ma right? Why vele?”-Siya

He is sounding like a grown up right now.

“Because we are special”-I say chuckling

“Oh that’s why! My friends always make fun of how I don’t look like my mom now I know what to tell them”-Siya says giving me a high five

“Yes baby”-Me

‘I love you Sis Msa”-Siya

“I love you too my prince”-Me

“I’m special and a prince too”-He says singing walking off and I find myself smiling he is such a perfect child and truly is a special one too.

--

I switch off my car’s engine and grab flowers together with a bottle of Armand De Brignac Rose from the back seat, and get out of the car. When I’m about to knock on the door my nerves start doing the most.

What was I thinking coming here? I ask myself because it’s clear as daylight I’m not ready to play a happy daughter with my long lost father

and there is a possibility that his wife might resent me phela I'm the bastard child. Just as I'm about to walk away and call this a bad decision, the door swings open and Neo's beautiful wife attacks me with hugs and kisses.

"So glad to finally meet you baby"-Her

I nod and produce a smile. I don't know how to react or what to say.

"Honey, Vu! Our special guest is here"

She says taking the flowers and the champagne.

"Oh these flowers are so beautiful and smell amazing thank you"-She says placing them on the table

"I'm glad you like them. It would have been embarrassing if you didn't like flowers or had an allergy"-Me

"Ah baby I love flowers just that your father is not a modern romantic type you know"-She

says smiling.

She carefully looks at champagne's bottle and looks back at me.

"Ukhiphe unyawo ngempela your mother raised you well"-Her

I smile and nod.

"Look at me blubbering me on, I'm Zikhona"-

"Noma but I think you already know that"-I say shyly

She guffaws.

"Of course I know you are the beautiful doctor who saved my husband's life and now I have you as a daughter"-Zikhona

I smile again short of an answer and Noel enters the kitchen followed by Sivu behind. They both give me warm hugs.

"I'm happy that you are here"-Noel

"Me too"-I say and strangely I mean it

There is awkward silence soon after.

“Finally you get to see where I’m staying”-Sivu says breaking the silence.

“It’s your fault isn’t you have been trying to steal my best friend under my nose”-Me

Sivu and Zikhona chuckles.

“Never sweetheart beside you don’t need to be jealous because our bond is automatically stronger as we are blood related mtase”-Sivu says and I chuckle

“You eat Pork right?”-Zikhona

“Yes I’m not choosy I eat almost anything”-Me

“Even a snake?”-Sivu

I nod.

“I once ate it and it tasted much better than meat”-Me

“Have you ever eaten rats?”-Noel

“Yes me and Tshego used to trap them but we

would braai them instead"-Me

"Me and your mother used to catch them too back in the days they are delicious right?"-Noel says smiling

"Mouth-watering like I would eat three per day"-Me

'Especially the ones that are have the right kind of steak on them"-Noel

"Exactly"-I say with my taste buds dancing

'Oh my child we should do a rat hunt trip someday"-Noel says smiling

"Make it a camp rat hunt trip and I'm there"-Me

"You are definitely your father's daughter"-Sivu

"At least he has found someone to go with him in those scary owl howling trips of his"-Zikhona

"And bugs ma remember the one that bit your hand"-Sivu

"Don't remind me I couldn't move my hand for

four days"-Zikhona

"But was it nice?"-Me

"If you mean itchy body and sore bones then yes it was nice"-Zikhona

I laugh.

"At least I will no longer need you spoiled divas anymore, I found my tomboy"-Noel

"Huh dad!"-Me

"I'm pulling your leg my angel"-Noel says side hugging me

There are laughs and jokes throughout whole dinner and the food tastes amazing so is the company they are a small beautiful family.

When we are done eating I offer to wash dishes with Zikhona while chatting up a storm.

"I hope we will see more of you and you won't become a stranger"-Zikhona says giving me her Tupperware.

"I won't"-Me

"If you do I will personally come dig you up wherever you are hiding at"-Sivu says giving me a hug

"I wouldn't dare big brother"-Me

"Ntombi kababa"-Noel says getting hold of my hand and I smile

"Drive safe and give us a call when you reach home"-Noel says kissing my forehead and I say my goodbyes one more time and leave.

When I arrive home mama Panther is not at home as usual. I go to open Lori's room and find her curled up with Siya it's a beautiful sight to watch. I close the door after a few minutes and go to my room to change into my pyjamas and enter inside the blankets.

--

I try to open my eyes but something bright is blinding me making my eyes to painfully sting, I

put hands over them and turn the other way slowly open them. A streak of sunlight seeps through my room and I realise my bedroom curtain is widely open.

“Mama maan”-I groan

“It’s me Tshego”-She says coming to sit on my bed

I grunt.

“What do you want?”-Me

“To talk”-Tshego

“We have been doing a lot of that lately haven’t we?”-Me

“I want you to understand my reasons...”-Tshego

I sit up straight and look at her.

“What are your reasons for always lying and scheming unnecessarily?”-Me

“To have Siya grow up in a better family

environment than me"-Tshego

"And you believe that?"-Me

She stares at me.

"Tshego"-Me

"I do"-Tshego

"Then you are more delusional than I thought you were"-Me

"Noma..."-Tshego

"No Tshego fatso it's enough you wreak havoc and I'm starting to think maybe it's my fault that you are like this. I should have stopped supporting your craziness the moment your lies started to greatly affect other's people's lives. By continuing to support you I let you think that it's okay to lie to people you claim to care about as long as the end justifies the means"-Me

"I'm sorry, I promise I'm working on myself to be better"-Tshego

“Do that for so long but mina I’m exhausted chomma. Yes, you are my best friend and I love you very much, but I also can’t ignore the fact that you are poison to me and mostly to yourself. You are on this road of self-destructiveness I was with you at first but not anymore...”-Me

“No...”-Tshego

“Let me finish first. I hope you are serious about your sessions with the psychologist because you do need help, lots of it futhi. I want to be there like back then when were children supporting and holding each other’s hand but sadly I can’t do that anymore. Because like I said before, this has gone for far too long. It’s time I extracted myself from it all and cheer you on from the side lines...”-Me

“What happened to being best friend’s forever pact?”-Tshego

Does she really want to go there?

“Best friends don’t lie to each other for a decade....”-Me

“You are still angry about that? it’s not like I lied to you moos”-Tshego

“This is exactly what I’m talking you don’t see anything wrong with your actions or how they deeply affect people around you. That is why I’m doing this...”-Me

“What?”-Tshego

“Being your friend from the side lines that’s if you need me of course”-Me

She laughs.

“Side lines? You forget I have been there for you through it all even during your lowest pathetic points. But now you are just going to sit in that comfortable bed of yours and judge me as if wena you are sinless”-Tshego

“That’s....”-Me

“It’s fine Noma, I will go look for other

poisonous souls to infect since you are superior to be my best friend now. I don't know why I bothered to come talk to you goodbye!"-Tshego

"Bye Tshego"-Me

I'm not going to apologise for trying to protect myself.

--

I'm on my way to Mthoko after Tshego dramatically left without even giving me a chance to say goodbye to Siya. Khozi FM is playing very nice songs it's like it can feel I need some cheering until a particular song comes on and makes me all sad just when I was applauding it for lifting my spirits up and then it does this. I listen as this song plays on

"Please understand"

"This isn't just goodbye"

"This is I can't stand you"

"This is where the road crashed into the ocean,

it rises around me and we are barely breathing”

“A thousand faces we’ll choose to ignore”

“Curse my enemies forever”

“Let’s slit our wrist and burn down something beautiful”

“The desperation leaves me overjoyed”

“With fading lights that lead the past lives that we destroy”

“Please understand.....”

When the song comes to an end it feels like plus 44 band wrote it with me and Tshego’s friendship on their mind, it fits so perfectly like Mthoko would say. I switch off the radio as I park in front of Mthoko’s house and hope Tshego one day understands my reasoning and we can at least be civil if not friends again.

Oh great there is no one here too. I guess I should have called but whatever I will just sit here and indulge on my Oreo Cadbury chocolate

while doing something to keep me busy.

“Let me get that for you”

“Oh you are here”-Me

It's Bheki.

“Yeah your man went to a meeting but he is coming back soon”-Bheki

“It's fine I will feast on that chocolate for so long”-Me

He stretches his hand on to the sweet and chocolate cupboard, and gives me the chocolate I have been trying to reach for.

“Here”-Bheki

“Thank you”-Me

“Are you okay?”-Bheki

“I'm fantastic”-I say faking a smile

“Try not biting your lip when you are lying it sells you out”-Bheki says intensely staring at me

I let out a mild chuckle looks like we have another Mthoko here!

“Do you want to be my psychologist?”-Me

“If it will help”-Bheki

I half smile.

“Okay I think I’m experiencing symptoms of a best friends break up”-Me

“Oh were your issues that unresolvable?”-Bheki

“No it’s just one issue and I’m not mad that she lied about Brian being the father while Bandile is. It’s the mere fact that she plays God in people’s lives, like people’s emotions are all a game to her”-Me

“So Brian is not the father?”-Bheki

“What did I just say!”-Me

“Sorry...”-Bheki

“No I’m sorry for snapping”-I say with tears welling up in my eyes.

“You are going through emotions it’s understandable”-Bheki

“That still doesn’t justify my ill-mannered reaction”-Me

He smiles and lightly touches my shoulder.

“You know what I do when I’m too sad?”-Bheki
I shake my head.

“Yoga”-Bheki says stretching out his hand to me

“You and yoga in the same sentence?”-Me

“Nomz don’t underestimate me”-Bheki says chuckling

“I’m not just that you don’t look like...”-Me

“A person who flexes?”-Bheki

I chuckle.

“Come let’s see if your bones can bend”-Bheki

“If you promise to keep it simple”-Me

“Most definitely”-Bheki says placing his hand on

mine and we leave to the gym where he rolls out yoga mats and we start doing this yoga

“Mhmm nibusy huh?”-Mthoko says standing at the door and we are in a forward fold/backbend position.

“My guy how was the meeting”-Bheki says stretching me and I’m met with Mthoko’s jealousy eyes.

“You do yoga now?”-Mthoko

“How about a kiss first and then you can get jealous afterwards”-I say pouting my lips to him while Bheki laughs letting go of me. I run to Mthoko locking my legs on his waist deeply kissing him.

“Fuck babe you are making me incredibly hard”-Mthoko groans tightly grabbing my arse positioning it straight on his dick.

“Oh God can I pass so you two can get it on?”-Bheki

We move and Bheki lightly hit back of Mthoko's head on his way out.

--

"I have never seen a person so allergic to her own home like you"-Mom

"I'm not ma"-Me

I'm packing to leave for Cape Town later.

"What do you call what you are always doing?"-Mom

"Hao Ma you are allowed to say you will miss me"-I say smiling

"Me? Miss you? Never! I have many things to keep me occupied"-Mom

"Those things are not your daughter though"-Me

"At least they don't move half way across the country just for a good dick leaving me all alone"-Mom

I chuckle because whenever I'm here she is hardly anywhere in the house.

"Okay mama Panther. I will come back when his sexual organ part gets too much"-Me

"You better tell that boy that when it's time for dowry he will pay extra for doing vat and sit with you"-Dad says emerging from the door

"Ma you told him!"-Me

"He is your father and you just pimped yourself by busy day dreaming about Mthoko's dick in front of him"-Me

"Mother!"-I exclaim

Noel laughs and comes to hug me.

"I have always known your beautiful mother to have no filter"

"You can charm me all you want Noel but I'm not going to take you back just to become your second wife"-Mom

What are these two talking about?

“Hao my queen waze wangiphula umoya kodwa”-Noel says touching his heart and my mom laughs.

Car hoot goes off!

“I think Mthoko is outside”-I say zipping my suitcase

Noel grabs the bags and we find Mthoko just by the door when he sees my parents approaching he quickly bows his head. Isn't this supposed to be done by me when I'm seeing his elders?

“Bantu abadala”-Mthoko

Mom loudly laughs.

“Stop being modest and get the bag or else your else flight will leave you”-Mom

He takes one bag from Noel's hand and leads the way.

“Wena Bheki uspecial neh?”-Mom asks

“Ngitsho mamzo I was on my way to the house and this fool told me to stay behind. You know how much he loves the spotlight”-Bheki

Everyone chuckles and we say our goodbyes, and head to the airport.

--

“Are you still worried about Tshego not coming to say goodbye?”-Mthoko asks

We are inside the plane.

“No”-I say honestly.

“My beauty?”-Mthoko

“I’m serious my love the space I’m at right now doesn’t allow me to entertain toxicity and pettiness from Tshego. I just wish she wasn’t using Siya to try prove her point’-Me

Mthoko takes my hand and kisses the back of it, and it instantly calms my drifting thoughts. Ever since my friendship with Tshego ended she has been nothing but cold and always poking me for

no apparent reason. Mthoko once said she does that because she misses me but I doubt because when I tried to reach out to her the other day. She quickly shut me down and blocked my number for the thousand time. Maybe she really is bipolar because her behaviour is way above normality and oh when I asked to come see Siya before I leave she told me that since me and her are not friends anymore there is no way I can see do that.

Talk about pettiness!

“You guys will be fine I can see you miss each other even though none of you will say it”-Me

“Do you still talk to Tshego?”-Me

“Huh babe you are the one who is not talking to her not me”-Mthoko

“Mthoko?”-Me

“Yeah when she calls”-Mthoko whispers

“I see”-Me

“Don’t do that”-Mthoko

“Do what?”-Me

“Making me to feel guilty”-Mthoko

As he should.

“Oh you are feeling guilty?”-Me

He doesn’t answer me.

“You are forgetting that you met Tshego through me”-Me

“But I knew her before then babe”-Mthoko

“So? Where you civil to her back then?”-Me

He stammers.

“Thought so seems like you are forgetting who you are sleeping with”-Me

‘I’m sleeping with you and I support your decision as my woman but I’m not about to get involved in your squabbles with Tshego’-
Mthoko says with a frown looking ahead.

[04/30, 08:55] Ron: Undeniably Yours

CHAPTER TWENTY THREE

It's been two weeks since we have been herein Cape Town and life this side is good except for the clomid fertility tablets that I have been taking in secret for a while now that are making me to be so sick. Like Vomit, tiredness, backache, mood swings and the works. There are days when Mthoko irritates me to the core and I feel like strangling him just for existing and breathing next to me, and some days I will just cry for no apparent reason yes that's how much of a mess I am!

"My beauty"-Mthoko

"Mhmm"-Me

"What do you think we should name our child?"-
Mthoko asks wrapping his hands around my waist.

“What child?”-I ask trying to pull away from him but he holds me tight

“Babe I know the doctors said you can’t have babies anymore but they could be wrong. I mean they are also human beings and have no control over the power of the universe”-Mthoko
Where is he going with this?

“True doctors sometimes do make mistakes”-
Me

He nods.

“I think we should name our child Siphosethu”-
Mthoko

“It’s a beautiful name then we should adopt a Zulu or Xhosa child”-I say because there is no way in hell I’m allowing another women to carry Mthoko’s seed. It leads to messy situations and creates havoc.

“No I mean the one that you are carrying”-
Mthoko says brushing my empty stomach.

The centre of my forehead lightly creases into a frown.

“I’m not pregnant”-Me

“Come on babe lately you are cranky and gained visible weight around your stomach and hips, and you are also eating strange things”-Mthoko

I tightly bite my lower lip and look at him. How do I say that I went behind his back and got a fertility pill without sounding like a girlfriend who hides things from her partner?

“I’m seriously not pregnant....”-Me

“Come this side”-Mthoko says pulling me to the bedroom and when we enter there are six sealed pregnancy tests.

“Why so many pregnancy tests?”-Me

He laughs.

“I almost bought the whole pharmacy”-Mthoko says chuckling

I tightly bite my lip once more and hope by sheer luck I'm pregnant because I wouldn't be able to stomach his disappointed face. Even though my heart is telling me that it's nothing but a wish because it usually takes two years or not at all for someone like me to be pregnant through fertility pills. I take the pregnancy tests and go the bathroom with Mthoko behind me when I'm done peeing I dip them all in urine and face them down.

"How many minutes should we wait for before facing it up?"-Me

"Five"-I murmur

"Let's pray"-Mthoko says taking my hands into his.

This is a surprise.

He say a short heart felt prayer.

"Let's do this"-Mthoko says looking at me with a smile

I drag my feet to the tub and face the pregnant sticks up.

Oh No!

“My beauty?”-Mthoko

I give him the sticks and his face falls.

“How is this possible?”-Mthoko whispers

Silence and guilt fills my every bone.

“Maybe we should do another pregnancy test?”-
Mthoko

“But we have done six of them already”-Me

“Sometimes they are not accurate let’s do a
blood test”-Mthoko

“No...”-Me

“Are you saying you don’t want to know if we
are pregnant or not?”-Mthoko asks
incredulously staring at me.

He is being in denial.

"I'm not pregnant"-Me

"You don't know that for sure"-Mthoko

"I do. I have been taking fertility pills hence the pregnant symptoms"-Me

"You have been doing what?"-Mthoko

"Taking fertility pills"-I whisper

"So why did you agree to take pregnancy test in the first place"-Mthoko

"Because I was hoping for some kind of a miracle just like you were"-Me

He dryly chuckles.

"Miracle? Is that what you call it?"-Mthoko

"What do you mean?"-Me

"You went and did the exactly the same thing that you claim to detest? Isn't that a bit hypocritical of you?"-Mthoko

I don't know what to say because he is right.

"It doesn't help that you went ahead and took the pregnancy test even though you knew that we were not pregnant. I guess I'm the fool here"
-Mthoko

"Was I wrong for hoping?"-Me

"Hoping is one thing but lying about it is another thing babe..."-Me

"I didn't lie..."-I say trying to justify myself

"What do you call keeping such an imperative information to yourself?"-Mthoko

I stammer and Mthoko keeps looking at me.

"The reason why I didn't tell you was to avoid raising your hopes up only for us to get slapped in the face"-Me

"At least I would have known from get go and at least supported you because that is the most important thing to me. I wouldn't want to feel like you are alone in this relationship"-Mthoko

"I'm sorry"-Me

He doesn't say anything but continues to stare at me.

"Ncese Sibalikhulu"-Me

A smile forms on his lips and he finally speaks.

"It's okay my beauty as long you promise not to keep me in the dark with something that concerns both of us in future"-Mthoko

"Pinky promise"-Me

He laughs.

"And babe I think we should leave a little room for disappointment in case..."-Mthoko

I quickly nod and he engulfs me into a hug.

"Another thing being with you is more than enough okay?"-Mthoko

"I know"-Me

"Good because I don't want you to put yourself under pressure in the name of wanting to give us a baby"-Mthoko

“But I do want to have your baby”-Me

He presses his lips against my forehead.

“I know babe but I want you to know that you are not obligated to as much as I want to pop my sperms inside and see you heavily pregnant with our caramel young babies. I want you to also know that even if the universe doesn’t grant us our wish. I will still be more than happy and content with you because the best thing that they did ever did right was to let you go buy that lunch at Woolworths”-Mthoko

I lightly chuckle.

“You know what the best part was?”-Mthoko

“When my card declined obviously”-Me

“Wrong it was when I kissed on your forehead and you completely froze”-Mthoko

“Hello you were a stranger so...”-Me

“An annoying stranger that turned into a lover and soon to be your annoying husband”-

Mthoko

“Look at you bragging”-I say smiling

“It’s not bragging if it’s facts”-Mthoko says
bringing me close to him and I get lost in his
lips

--

“My beauty”-Mthoko calls for me

I’m in the kitchen doing housewife duties of
cooking and baking or should I rather say
boredom duties because I started to whip up
something as soon as I ran out of things to do
in this house

“I’m in here my person”-I shout

“What are you making?”-Mthoko says placing
his hands around my waist softly kissing my
neck

“Pork chops with mixed vegetables and rice”-

Me

“And that?”-Mthoko says pointing at the already mixed flour

“I want to make red velvet cheese Bundt cake for dessert”-Me

“Sokumele ngikhiphe amalobolo once”-Mthoko

“Stop being an idiot”-Me

“I’m not, you spoil me too much babe soon I will be having a muffin mkhaba”-Me

“Are you complaining?”-Me

“Never I’m praising my multi skilled fiancée”-Mthoko

I wave my empty ring finger to his face and he laughs.

“Don’t worry soon you will be waving that finger with two rings on it”-Mthoko

“Two?”-Me

“Yep and Wethu just gave birth to a healthy

bouncing baby girl"-Mthoko

"We are flying down to see her right?"-I ask
squealing

He shrugs.

"Babe"-Me

"Maybe next week my love"-Mthoko

"Next week? I thought we will fly down
tomorrow"-Me

"I think we should give them time to adjust to
being parents"-Mthoko

"It's not like it's their first time being parents"-
Me

He does that thing of shrugging again.

"Mthoko?"-Me

"Zama has one kidney"-Mthoko

"Unilateral renal agenesis"-I murmur

"Yeah Muzi said something like that too"-

Mthoko

"It's not a train smash though"-Me

"I know babe but I think giving them space to process it would be best"-Mthoko

I nod. I will call her later today.

"Did they at least send you pictures?"-Me

"Yes and videos, where is your phone?"-Mthoko

"Bedroom"-Me

"Bheki and Amahle also tried calling you to tell you the news"-Mthoko

"She is such a beauty"-I whisper

"More like a weirdo"-Mthoko

"Babe you can't say that about a child!"-Me

"This child looks like a vampire"-Mthoko

"Mxm suka her grey eyes are unique and beautiful"-Me

"No doubt but they sure look scary"-Mthoko

“Do Mthandeni’s eyes look scary?”-Me

“Most definitely babe at least we now have two weirdos in the family”-Mthoko

This man of mine is a lost cause shame.

“Oh ncooh look at the way she sucking her fingers”-Me

We are watching her video with Owethu holding her and Muzi faffing over her.

“Cute right?”-Mthoko

“Too cute”-Me

“Don’t cry phela”-Mthoko says wiping my tears

“Your eyes are also glassy”-I say smiling and he chortles

“I love you too my beauty”-Mthoko says perking my bare shoulder

--

It’s been a week and three days since we have returned to Johannesburg and God I can’t

believe I'm saying this but I miss Cape Town terribly especially it's crazy weather considering that this side it's always scorching hot.

"Don't I look a bit too fat in this dress?"-Me
I'm wearing a red body con dress and black heels. We are going to MuziWethu's house for dinner.

"No my beauty you actually look amazing"-
Mthoko says wrapping his hands around my waist

"But this flab on my on my stomach looks a bit out of place"-Me

"What flab?"-Me

"This"-I say touching my stomach

"You are even looking for that non-existent flab"-
Mthoko says chuckling

"I look fat though"-I whine

"No you gained a bit of weight but that's just

about it"-Mthoko

"Serious?"-Me

"When have I ever lied to you?"-Mthoko

I smile and turn to kiss him.

"Let's get going ke"-Me

"After you my lady"-Mthoko says laughing.

Ariana Grande ft Nick Minaj side to side burst out from my phone

"Shucks I almost left it behind please answer it for me"

"It's Tshego"-Mthoko

"Oh"-I say taking my phone from him and sliding to the green button.

"How is your perfect life going?"-Me

I sigh and keep quiet.

"Isn't wena you are Miss Perfect so much that you don't want to be associated with people like

us"-Tshego

"I never said I'm perfect and I'm not going to allow you to guilt trip me"-

"You even told your perfect boyfriend to stop talking to me because I'm poisonous"-Mthoko
I grunt.

"Does it make sense for you to talk to my man when he is not even your friend"-Me

She annoyingly laughs.

"The very same man you have known for less than two minutes and already you are putting him on a higher pedestal than me your best friend"-Tshego

"What is the reason for this call Tshego?"-Me

"Just wanted to check if your perfect little fairy tale is still intact. I wonder what will happen when he gets tired of you being barren. Isn't we both know that you dismally fail in that department and Mthoko loves children"-

Tshego

I flinch and continuously bite my inner lip

“Isn’t that insult getting old?”-Me

She laughs.

“The truth stings doesn’t it?”-Tshego

“It does hey but at least I don’t rub your insecurities and things you can’t change about yourself to your face”-I say with my voice breaking and Mthoko yanks the phone away from my ear, while I try to hold my tears in sinking to the bed.

After a few seconds he comes to hold me trying to calm me down and it’s as if he unlocking the tears I’m trying so hard to suppress because my tears immediately start spilling.

“What did she say?”-Mthoko

“Nothing”-I murmur through tears

He rubs my back and puts my head on his

shoulder but I quickly bring it up.

“I’m going to spoil your shirt”-Me

“I don’t give a shit about that”-Mthoko

But I do.

“And we can’t afford to be late”-I say standing

“We can cancel”-Mthoko

“No babe Owethu and Muzi need us the most”-
Me

“But you...”-Me

“I will be fine”-I say fixing my make up

He comes to wrap his hands around my waist
and gives me trails of kisses whispering
endless I love you’s

--

We have arrived at MuziWethu’s house and
everyone is here including Mkhulu Bae (Nsingo)
I wonder who he left my mom with LOL. The
atmosphere is a bit tense and Muzi looks like

he aged two times more even his smile is a bit forced while Wethu doesn't even look like she wants to be here or wants people around.

"Is the salt okay"-Anelle asks giving the spoon to Wethu so she can taste

"How will I know when I don't even know how to cook?"-Wethu

"I will taste it ma"-Hlehle jumps in.

"Great you should have asked her from get go or Noma"-Wethu

"I'm going to take these to the table"-I say grabbing bowls of salads.

The dinner is awkward and tense with only a few words that are being exchanged amongst us and Hlehle and Bheki are trying by all means to make the atmosphere lighter but it doesn't seem to be helping. After almost an hour of awkward talking and jokes we finally say our goodbye and leave hope they sort out their

issues.

--

A month has passed and my relationship with Mthoko couldn't be in a better happier place, the glow I'm experiencing is beyond me so much that my mother thinks I'm pregnant because my weight gain is extreme. Kanti nikx I'm a happy and satisfied girlfriend even though my man left on Monday to go Cape Town because his partner Olga needed him there urgently. I don't know why but I truly didn't want him to go that is why I'm glad he is coming back today.

"Finally you can stop sulking besesikhathele"-
Lori says as soon as I drop Mthoko's call

"Maybe we can finally stop eating that sad face"
-Hlehle says chuckling

"You know"-Lori says and I chortle

"I just wish Wethu was here"-Me

“Me too babe”-Hlehle

“Do you think they will divorce”-Me

Lori and Hlehle both laugh.

Apparently it's been a week since she moved out and only left with car and cards leaving Zama behind.

“Do you think Mthoko and you will break up?”-Hlehle

“Maybe nothing is guaranteed”-Me

“Khohlwa beyphs you will marry each other and become the next Angelina Jolie and Brad Pitt except the fact that you guys will not divorce”-Lori

I give them a confused look and they chortle again.

“Girl you in this shit for life”-Lori says laughing and we continue chatting.

Unexpected pain surges through my left breast

making my breathing to hitch.

“Are you okay?”-Lori

“Yeah I just need water”-I say standing but the pain attacks me again and makes me to stumble I try to hold on and balance but darkness slowly consumes me

“Noma!”-Lori shouts

NARRATED

As soon as Noma falls to the ground Amahle loudly burps as she gets sync with the spirit and ancestors and people start traditionally singing and clapping, also beating drums to weMajonga awukhulule ethrongweni(sp)

“Sohlasela kuphi”-Voice of Velempini

Her late grand grand father asks.

“KoVusumuzi”-

An unknown voice says causing Nomvula

(Amahle's mother) to wail.

"Hayi umntanami bo!"-She screams

Other people concur with Velempini.

"Yahamba ingane yami!"-Nomvula wails again and Amahle sees Mthoko's body floating on air that is when she sees Mthoko's body floating on air and that is when Amahle starts to call for good Dlamini ancestors. Asking for their guidance and protection, and in the middle of calling for them her hair tightens and unknown force blows her over causing her to uncontrollably shake and become still on the floor.

"Zah"-Mthandeni shouts but he is met with a shell shocked Lori with her hands shaking and when his eyes scan around the room fear fills him. And he quickly goes to his collapsed wife while Muzi attends to a collapsed Noma leaving Bheki with Lori.

"What happened"-Mthandeni shouts

No one answers him and Mthandeni shouts again.

“Eeh ndoda brika can’t you see that she is still reeling from shock”-Bheki says and Mthandeni grunts.

“I can’t find Noma’s pulse”-Muzi shouts and then mayhem.

[04/30, 08:56] Ron: CHAPTER TWENTY FOUR A
AT AMAHLE’S HOUSE(SHORT AND UNEDITED)

After the mayhem of trying to resuscitate Noma and Amahle, and get Lori out of the shock that she was in. The only thing guys managed to do out of the three was to get Lori talking and perplexed doesn’t begin to describe the state these three gentleman are in, to the extent that Muzi asked Lori to re tell the events again but still. None of what she said made sense but then again when bad things happen to this bunch they spiral out of control so fast before one even get the chance to breathe.

“What happens now”-Mthandeni asks holding his unconscious wife in his hands.

“We will go to Cape Town and collect Mthoko’s body then straight to Zim”-Bheki

“I’m talking about Zah and Noma”-Mthandeni

“We will take them with beside Hlehle is breathing normal it’s Nomz we should be worried about”-Bheki says looking at Muzi

“Her pulse is still faintly beating”-Muzi says feeling Noma’s neck.

“Maybe we should admit rather admit Mashiya amahle in the hospital before we leave”-Mthandeni

“That’s what I have been telling you since you guys arrived here. I don’t want to bury two people mina”-Lori

Dead silence engulfs the room and the three of them look at Lori without saying anything but with myriads of questions running through their

minds.

“Have you called Uncle Sizwe?”-Muzi asks
staring at Mthandeni

Mthandeni shakes his head.

“I will call him when we have identified his body”
-Mthandeni

Muzi nods with understanding.

“Lori pinch me”-Bheki says and Lori looks at
him weirdly.

“What?”-Lori

“Please pi....”-Bheki

“I heard you but why would do that?”-Lori says
standing up

“Pain”-Bheki

Lori gives her a baffled look and stands up to
leave.

“Angihlanyi mina Bheki”-Lori

Muzi and Mthandeni both stifle a laugh.

“Any of you willing to throw me a punch?”-Bheki asks staring at them

“I will give you one”-Muzi volunteers but when he tries to stand up Amahle burps startling them.

“Zah you are awake”-Mthandeni says with relief and excitement kissing her but Amahle detaches herself from him and stands up.

“Zah”-Mthandeni calls after her but she keeps walking and when she reaches where Noma is she kneels down and touches her forehead.

Amahle does that loud burp and reciting of clan names again.

“They are soul tied, if one of them is not strong enough they are both going to die”-Amahle

Shock, confusion and uncertainty registers through their eyes but they don't say anything instead they keep gawking at Amahle.

She starts calling for both Ngcobo and Dlamini ancestors holding Noma's hand tightly after a while she stops and when she opens her eyes. She finds 10 pair of eyes staring at her.

"Is she going to be okay?"-Wethu asks

"It will depend on"-Amahle

"On what?"-Wethu

"If her and Mthoko are spiritually strong to conquer this"-Amahle

"But I thought you said Mthoko is dead"-Lori

"Not yet but he could die"-Amahle says standing up and goes to the kitchen.

"So he is alive?"-Wethu murmurs with relief

"Do you smell that?"-Bheki

"It's either they did a wrong call or there is an idiot who is trying to fuck us up"-Mthandeni

"R1000000 says your second option is correct"-
Muzi

Bheki goes to News 24 and there is indeed an article about a plane crash just after Table Mountain but the results of survivors are sketchy. It also reports that the crash happened 30 minutes ago.

“Brother when did you receive the phone call...”-
Bheki

“Approximately an hour ago”-Muzi

“Time?”-Bheki

Muzi checks his phone.

“12:10pm”-Muzi

Bheki eye’s scan the room searching for Noma’s phone and then eventually he spots it on the table, and goes to take it.

“Oh the very same time that my guy was talking to Nomz”-Bheki

“So someone tampered with the plane and

knew it was going to crush hence the phone call..."-Mthandeni

"And that's why he used a private number thinking we won't be able to trace him"-Muzi

"Not knowing that it's easier to trace a private number than a straight one"-Bheki

"You know how stupid people are"-Muzi

"And stupid people makes life exciting"-
Bheki says with a wide grin on his face

[04/30, 08:57] Ron: Undeniably Yours

CHAPTER TWENTY FOUR B

NARRATED

"Are you certain you can handle this?"-Muzi

Bheki laughs.

Everything is set and they are ready to fly with Mthandeni's Jet to Cape Town.

“I might be young but I have a few skills up my sleeve and trust me I have got this big bro”-
Bheki

Muzi looks at him sceptical because he is very much doubting what his younger brother is saying but then again he is the one that found Siya when everyone was too busy to help out and Thabi couldn't stop singing his praises and sick skills. He is also the one who was the first to know about Minnie's whereabouts even though he was vague about it and pretended like it was just a lucky hunch. So maybe he can also crack this one without their help.

“I do trust you I just hope one day you will be able to trust me too”-Muzi

“Don't go soapy and deep on me now”-Bheki says touching Muzi's shoulder

“Call us when you need extra hands”-Muzi

“Bro I'm not Wethu but to put your mind at ease when I'm done dealing with whoever is behind

this I will fly straight to Cape Town to be with you guys”-Bheki

“Ndoda woza Zah is whining that we will be late”-Mthandeni says peeping his head out.

Wethu offered to stay behind with the kids and Noma is going with them to Cape Town even though she is unconscious. Hlehle will look after her because no doctor can help her anyway.

“I still need to say goodbye to my Firecracker”-Muzi

“Do it fast we need to go”-Mthandeni says impatiently causing Bheki to laugh.

“Bheki you have both of our numbers in case something goes wrong right?”-Mthandeni

“Yes but I won’t be needing you guys just go and be with NoMtho thina we will be okay here”-Bheki says approaching where Mthandeni is so he can give MuziWethu space they need to say

their goodbyes.

Mthandeni nods.

“Here are the keys for computers and everything you might need to track whoever is behind this”-Mthandeni

Bheki wants to tell him he has everything covered but he takes the keys nonetheless and say goodbye when he sees Wethu waving at him.

When he reaches where Wethu is he puts his hands around her shoulders and pulls her close to him.

“Back for good?”-Bheki

Wethu bobs her head.

“Great because we were about to come drag you out of that cheap Radisson Hotel”-Bheki

“I would have come back”-Wethu

“I know and how are you feeling about the

whole situation now"-Bheki

"I have decide to take it one day at a time, I mean somehow I almost thought I lost her when the doctors tapped her and she didn't release a cry"-Wethu

"Yeah Muzi told me that you were almost terrified"-Bheki

"More like scared to death at one point I thought I really lost her"-Wethu

"Hlehle would have predicted it"-Bheki says opening the car door for her

"You guys really believe in Hlehle's ancestral stuff"-Wethu

"Thokoza gogo has never been wrong..."-Bheki

"You are still insisting on calling her with that name"-Wethu says giggling

"Respect babe"-Bheki says with a smirk

"Suka, Do you think Mthoko will make it"-Wethu

“He has to otherwise we are nowhere near ready to bury two people”-Bheki

“Oh konje they are tied together”-Wethu

“And that is something I can’t wrap my head around it”-Bheki

“Makes the two of us. What are the chances of finding your soulmate?”-Wethu

“0,000001% when my guy survives this he should slaughter a cow to the ancestors and thank them for helping him to choose right. He is one lucky motherfucker!”-Bheki

“I wouldn’t call it luck because I definitely don’t want to die the same time as Tiger”-Wethu

“I thought you loved my brother enough to die with him”-Bheki says teasingly

“No I love him enough to die for him but not with him one of us has to survive, when we both die who will take care of our children?”-Wethu

“Me, my parents, Mthandeni and everyone in the

crew and we happen to be good with children”-
Bheki says smiling

“Thank but no thanks besty and if ever we had
to both die I will be like those Nigerian ghost”-
Wethu says and Bheki cracks up with laughter.

--

“Thank God you are finally here koti”-Anelle
says walking towards Wethu and Bheki with
Reagile on her hands.

“Has he been giving you problems?”-Wethu
asks taking Reagile from Anelle

“No but he has been screaming your name
since he woke up”-Anelle

“Aww bethuna nana kamama”-Wethu says
playing with his cheeks and Reagile starts
giggling waving his fingers to Wethu causing
Anelle and Bheki to laugh.

“This spoilt prince!”-Anelle

“It’s Muzi's fault”-Wethu says giggling

“There is another special nana in the house boy”-Bheki says chuckling

“Don’t listen to him baby you are also special too”-Wethu says planting kisses all over his kisses.

“Oho I will go and say goodbye to behaved and non spolit children”-Bheki says walking away.

“Where are you going”-Anelle asks

“To try find culprits behind Mthoko’s plane crush”-Bheki

Anelle sighs.

“Just don’t do anything illegal baby”-Anelle

“I’m not planning to ma”-Bheki says turning back and comes to give her a peck on the cheek.

--

CAPETOWN.

“Zah”-Mthandeni says coming to wrap his

around Hlehle

They are at the hospital where Mthoko is admitted at and when they arrived Sbu told them that he is hanging on a thread because when the plane landed some of the people inside were thrown out causing them to be badly injured. And Mthoko to land on a sharp tree stick that was so close to penetrating his head and he also has serious head injuries. The forensics say that it was a miracle that the plane didn't burst into flames the moment it hit the ground.

"Khanyi is frustrating"-Hlehle

Hlehle has just gotten off the phone with her sister who was giving her hell for not telling her that their brother was involved in a plane crash and went on about not protecting him enough as if Amahle is some type of God!

"I'm sure she is just worried about her brother"-
Mthandeni

Who isn't? Amahle says to herself.

"The same brother who happens to be my brother too"-Hlehle hisses

"You know how your sister is like my love"-
Mthandeni says squeezing the sides her waist making Amahle to slowly calm down.

"It gets too much sometimes and she has the nerve to ask me why I didn't see this and prevent it since I'm a sangoma"-Hlehle says and Mthandeni lightly chuckles.

"It's not funny Mthandeni it's not like I can see and know everything because "I'm supposedly a sangoma"-Hlehle

"Sthandwah sami try to breathe and relax you don't want us to lose our precious cargo"-
Mthandeni says caressing her stomach.

"Oh I forget I'm nothing but a baby making machine to you"-Hlehle says releasing Mthandeni's grip on her walking away.

“Zah that’s not what I meant”-Mthandeni says following her but she ignores him

“Zah wait!!”-Mthandeni shouts and he is met by a laughing Muzi

“You sure can shoot my guy baby number 10 on the way. What name will you give this one?”- Muzi asks laughing

“Fuck off!”-Mthandeni

Muzi laughs again.

“Oh wait konje wena you produce them in two and three’s”-Muzi says with laughter and Mthandeni cusses walking to where his wife is at.

--

SOMEWHERE IN JOHANNESBURG

“Bingo Mall of Africa here I come!”-Bheki says with satisfaction because he has been trying to crack where the call came from for a while. He thought it was going to be touch and go but it

proved to be a task, but then again finding people who don't want to be found or think can't be found is what he is best at so much that he can do it in his sleep. He also thought the person would still be in Cape Town but look at the ancestors being on his side.

He takes his car and drives straight to Mall of Africa with his laptop and a phone in hand and when he enters Wasabi Restaurant no face seems like it's capable of almost killing a human being. But then again judging a book has always proven to be a bad idea in many occasions. He orders big eye Tuna and a glass of beer. When the waitress walks off after taking his order, he takes out his important gadgets and starts working. Another light bulb moment when he realise that the person he is looking is sitting not far from him. He takes a picture of him and runs it in his laptop to get an idea who this white person really is. His name is George Holub, Age 29, born and bred in America

and was once a great pilot till they suspended for five years because of his excessive drinking problem. Bheki produces that deadly wicked smile he always has when he achieves something and dials his phone.

“Angiyifuni iraas vandag ndoda”

“Danger where are you?”-Bheki asks because he knows he is always on the move

“Living a little in Paris”-Danger

“Great I need you to check out George for me”-Bheki

“Who is that?”-Danger says sitting attentively

“I will send you his details”-Bheki

“Sure”-Danger

“Everything my guy”-Bheki

“Worry not”-Danger says hanging up and Bheki stands up, and approaches the table where George is sitting at.

[04/30, 08:58] Ron: CHAPTER TWENTY FIVE
(UNEDITED)

NARRATED

“Privet”-Bheki says when he reaches the table where George is and George gives him a blank uninterested face

“Oh shucks I keep forgetting that I’m not in Russia anymore”-Bheki says with a cool chuckle

George continues indulging on his food because he is pretty sure that Bheki is nothing but those few annoying people at the restaurant.

“Do you know where I can find Browns Jewellery?”-Bheki

“No I’m also new in this area but I’m sure you can ask around”-George

“You mean to say you are new in our country right?”-Bheki asks him coolly

"I might be eating but I don't remember mincing my words when I said this area and can I also eat in peace please"-George says nervously but calmly

"Of course George. Am I allowed to join you at your table I'm kind of getting bored sitting alone ov...."-Bheki

Shock passes through George's eyes but it quickly disappears just as it came and he puts on a brave face denying who he is and goes on to tell Bheki that he has his wires crossed.

Bheki releases his cool laugh and stares at him with amusement.

"Have you tried acting?"-Bheki

George doesn't answer him.

"You should Hollywood needs more people like you"-Bheki says sitting down and gently pulls George's plate to him.

"Now listen Mr George Holub the amazing pilot,

we are going eat and be all smiles, and after that we will drive to Pretoria because me and you have a lot of catching up to do"-Bheki

"I'm not going to go anywhere with you"-George

"Did I forget to mention to you that what I just uttered was nowhere near a request?"-Bheki

"What the fuck do you want from me?!"-George hisses

"What do you think I want?"-Bheki asks with a smirk

George grumbles something inaudible with visible irritation on his face.

"Relax what I want from you is very simple yet complicated how about we indulge on food first"-Bheki says raising up his hands to indicate to the waiter where he is sitting at now

Grunt!

When the waiter leaves Bheki neatly fixes himself and starts digging on his delectable

food while George roughly pulls his chair back standing up.

“Sit!”-Bheki says sternly

“No!”-George

“If you know what’s good for your fragile bones you will sit that white arse down and watch me eat”-Bheki says and George grouchily obliges.

“No need to look grumpy I’m a very reasonable and understanding guy when not provoked, just try to work with me and there won’t be a need for me to snap your bones”-Bheki

He finishes eating and takes George to his car driving straight to Brooklyn to extort answers from him.

--

“Bheki”-Fezi (booty call) whispers and Bheki roughly grabs the back of her head and smashes his lips against hers tearing her loosely Victoria secret lingerie in the process.

“I don’t know why you wear this shit with me when the only thing I want to is to fuck you”-Bheki

“You know I can be your peace right?”-Fezi says seductively

“What is that?”-Bheki asks lightly pushing her away, catching a whiff of a man’s cologne in the room.

“I said...”-Fezi

“Not that. Were you with someone here?”-Bheki asks continuing to sniff around

“No! Why would I bring someone to the hotel room you are paying for?”-Fezi says trying to pull back Bheki to her arms so they can finish what they were about to start but Bheki is not interested anymore as his sense of smell heighten with every passing second.

“I will leave”-Bheki says walking off.

“But Bheki....”-Fezi

“This room reeks of a diluted man cologne and you know very well that I don’t dip the same pot as commoners”-Bheki

“You are just imagining things Bheki”-Fezi says and Bheki blankly stares at her.

“Pick up that shirt under your bed and at least try having your room cleaned after fucking”-Bheki

“I can explain”-Fezi says when she sees that she has been caught red handed

“It’s fine”-Bheki

He doesn’t even care that Fezi slept with someone else.

“What about the room?”-Fezi

Bheki chuckles not surprised at all.

“It’s paid for till month end but after that you are own your own”-Bheki

She jumps and comes to hug Bheki.

“So can’t we at least fix it? I promise I will be a good girl from now onwards”-Fezi says with her seductively smile

Bheki shakes his head and goes to touch the side of her face.

“I think we have run our course babe”-Bheki says kissing her forehead.

Fezi nods with tears in her eyes.

“Okay I will move out a week before month end”
-Fezi

“Take your time”-Bheki says finally walking away.

“Bheki!”-Fezi calls after him causing him to turn.

“You are a good guy...”-Fezi says and Bheki shakes his head.

“You don’t know what you are talking about”-
Bheki says shutting the door walking off to where his car is parked at.

He drives to his house to have a thoroughly shower before he goes to MuziWethu's house so he can fetch Wethu and go to the airport.

--

Bheki parks his Aston Martin and enters MuziWethu's house whistling in his jean grey to grey outfit and white sneakers.

"Hayi maan Bheki I'm trying to put Zama to sleep"-Wethu hisses in the lounge

"My favourite human being. Where is mam Sonz and magogo"-Bheki asks taking Zama from Wethu that instantly opens her big grey eyes and stares at Bheki.

"At the back I wanted to have my alone time with Zama before I leave"-Wethu

Bheki nods and starts playing Zama who starts giggling and touching button of his t-shirt.

"Bheki!"-Wethu half shouts

"Yini?"-Bheki

“You disappeared for almost two days. Did you at least find the person behind the plane crush?”-Wethu

“Yeah”-Bheki says continuing to play with his favourite little human being.

“And?”-Wethu

“I sorted it out”-Bheki says coolly.

“That’s not what I asked”-Wethu says probing for answers

Bheki sighs.

“Remember Nomvelo?”-Bheki

“Nomvelo?”-Wethu repeats

“Yeah that crazy chick who was all over Mthoko”-Bheki

“Oh the one who would buy Mthoko clothes and staff”-Wethu

“Yep”-Bheki

“Don’t tell me she was the one behind the

tampering of the plane"-Wethu says exclaiming and Bheki looks at her sheepishly.

"Don't look at me like I'm talking rubbish that girl is a bimbo and you know it"-Wethu

"But his brother isn't"-Bheki

Wethu frowns.

"Why?"-Wethu asks and Bheki coolly chuckles

"The same reason why you would kill any girl for riding Muzi's dick"-Bheki s

"Watch your language around my daughter wena"-Wethu says lightly slapping Bheki's shoulder.

"But it's a..."-Bheki

"Yeyi..."-Wethu

"Okay, okay sorry for corrupting you my special princess"-Bheki says holding her to the air.

--

CAPETOWN.

“Guys look!”-Hlehle says pointing to the TV

“Ini?”-Muzi says with his eyes darting to the TV

“Read the headline”-Hlehle whispers

“Four people believed to be behind the crashing of Cape Town airplane handed themselves in today at the Johannesburg Police Station”- Wyna reads it aloud

Her and Swindler including Mama Panther, Noel, Nsingo, Sivu and Uncle Sizwe flew in as soon as the crew called them after assessing the situation. Only Tshogo refused to come due to obvious unreasonable reasonable reasons to her even after Bheki begged her. Khanyi and Dante are also here too even though their arrival was a tad dramatic.

Mini is arriving later today.

‘Isn’t that Mthoko’s booty call?”-Mthandeni asks emerging from behind

“She is the one. I hope they lock her in forever

and throw away the key"-Hlehle says with annoyance

"I underestimated him to crack this"-Muzi
Mthandeni smiles

"I never did that guy is like you and two or more times worse"-Mthandeni

"You should also start believing in me big bro I told you I got this"-Bheki says approaching with Wethu

"My firecracker"-Muzi says going to scoop Wethu up and gives her one deep wet kiss.

"Alright rabbits cut!"-Bheki says dramatically and everyone laughs.

Wethu and Muzi pull away from each other but they tightly entwine their hands together.

"How is Mthoko?"-Bheki asks

"Still the same"-Mthandeni

"Can I go see him?"-Bheki

“Zweli and Dad are with him”-Hlehle

“Oh Swindler is here”-Bheki

“Hao mfondini there is his wife moos”-
Mthandeni

Bheki shrugs and goes to where Wyna is.

“You are not a fan of my husband are you?”-
Wyna asks smiling

“Not really”-Bheki says nonchalantly shrugging

“It’s okay he is also not a fan of yours too and
Mthoko is the common denominator”-Wyna
says chuckling

Bheki laughs.

‘Is it that obvious?’-Bheki asks with shame.

“Yes”-Wyna says smiling

It’s been three days since they found that
Nomvelo was behind the crash and everyone
has been waiting for some sort of a miracle to

happen but it seems like all hope is lost because there is no improvement at all. Sbu is trying his best to give then hope but in all honest Mthoko's health is hanging in a loose cliff waiting to collapse anytime from now. As for Noma's mother she is in hysterical state of not knowing what's wrong with her daughter and possibility of losing her only child.

Then somewhere in Noma's hospital room her chest heavily heaves causing Mama Panther and Noel panic. While in Mthoko's hospital room the plugged machines instantly go off then there is suddenly intense chaos all around.

"Noma"-Mama Panther says gently holding her.

After her chest heaved she woke up with a wild dry continuous cough until she couldn't cough any more shocking

"I need water"-Noma whispers with confusion on what she is doing here because the only

thing she remembers is fainting at Amahle's house but surely they didn't need to bring her here for merely fainting. Noma says to herself.

Her whole body feels tired and stiff as she takes the straw to her mouth trying to sip water that Mama Panther passed to her.

"I will go outside and call Amahle"-Noel

"Leave it I'm sure she is with Mthoko"-Mama Panther

"I will call the doctor ke someone has to check her my queen"-Noel says walking away

Mama Panther ignores him and focuses on her daughter asking her how she is. Noma tries to answer but her voice fails her, and she indicates that she needs a pen and paper. Of which she scrambles through her bag and finds what Noma is asking for.

"What day is it?"-Noma asks scribbling it down

"Sunday baby"-Mama Panther

Her eyes widen with surprise because she thought it's Wednesday. She couldn't have passed out for so long.

"Date?"-Noma asks scribbling it down

"The 15th you fainted..."-Mama Panther

"I know"-Noma says quickly scribbling it down and Mama Panther goes to gently embrace her.

"You have been out it for five days I almost thought I almost thought I lost you"-Mama Panther says going to gently embrace her.

Noma inwardly rolls her eyes thinking how dramatic her mother is being but when an image of her and Mthoko floating flashes in her mind, her body immediately becomes tense.

"What is it baby"-Mama Panther asks

"I want Mthoko"-Noma says scribbling it down Mama Panther looks at her with sympathy.

"Mother!"-Noma writes again

“I thought you will wake up with your stubbornness out of the window”-Mama Panther says chuckling

“Ma call him!”

Noma scribbles in frustration.

“What’s wrong Noel”-Mama Panther asks when she sees him coming back in a lost state.

“It’s Mthoko. They are failing to resuscitate him...”-Noel says in a trance and Noma’s eyes immediately cloud with tears as she remembers her dream when she had fainted. Then the unbearable pain seeps into her whole entire being making it to painfully sting. Like cold shower hitting her skin on a winter day. She wants to talk, ask, get some answers but she quickly remembers that she doesn’t have a voice. And scribbling it down won’t do her soul and feelings any justice at this moment and she doesn’t even know how to articulate how she is feeling right now.

“Noma stop”-Mama Panther says trying to sit her down but Noma refuses fighting until Noel says she must let her be.

Only now it clicks that she is in Cape Town when she easily manoeuvres through the hospital she once worked in with everyone looking at her like she is mad. It doesn't take long for her identify where Mthoko could be because of how big his crew is outside where he could possibly be. And the faces looking back at her are sad stricken. Even Minnie is crying and Amahle has her eyes closed while everyone else is gloomy and the atmosphere is sombre. Her eyes scan them and they meet with Wyna who gives her a deceptive assuring smile. If Swindler and his wife are here which means it's bad. Noma thinks to herself.

Mthandeni takes this chance and walk towards Noma, when he reaches her he embraces Noma into a gently tight hug.

“Where is he?”-Noma whispers against Mthandeni’s chest with tears trickling down her face wetting Mthandeni’s shirt.

“You need to get some rest first Mashiya mahle”-Mthandeni says softly brushing her back

Noma pulls away from Mthandeni’s embrace.

“I have been resting for almost a week, what happened to him Mthandeni? Is he going to be okay? Why are you all here”-Noma inquires in her croaky barely audible voice without pausing to breathe.

“He is...”

Before Mthandeni can answer Noma, Minnie comes running to them.

“He is awake aunty and he is asking for you”-Minnie says with excitement and tears.

Instead of Noma feeling relived and ecstatic with Minnie, the opposite is happening, and it's

not sadness either but something she can't put into words.

[04/30, 08:59] Ron: CHAPTER TWENTY SIX
(Busi and Noma's duo)

"I need the toilet"-I mutter walking away

"Aunty.."-Minnie calls after me but I ignore her and hear Mthandeni saying she must let be.

I turn the knob of the door and quickly shut it with my back leaning against the door as I slide down. The moment my clothed bum comes into contact with cold toilets tiles. My heart suddenly feels like it has been guttered and I don't know why I feel like this but I have this unshakable gut feeling that Mthoko is calling me in there to say his final goodbyes. It's probably crazy to think that but I'm a doctor and in 90% of cases like these this is what usually

happens when the patients have their heaven/hell experience that Mthoko just had. Thoughts of losing him flood my mind and I try by all means to quieten them down by deviating my mind to something else but possibility of forever losing Mthoko to death is the only thought that is making the most noise in my head right now. And honestly speaking I don't think I will survive having to say goodbye I'm not that strong, How I wish Tshego was here with me she would know what to say. She always had a way of making me look things from a positive side even when all in is dull and gloom like now. A faint smile spreads on my lips when I think about her but it quickly disappears. When I remember that she wasn't by my bed side when I woke up earlier.

I start tapping my fingers on the tiles and let my thoughts wander as silence engulfs me making me to feel helpless and Lord knows how much I hate feeling like this. A soft knock brings me

back to reality but I ignore it.

“Noma”

It's Wethu voice.

“Go away”-I say but no voice comes out.

I try to talk again but no sound comes out of my mouth. Funny enough I was talking normally to Mthandeni just a few minutes ago, well not normal it was a bit croaky but at least an audible sound came out of my mouth. Now the only thing moving is my lips.

Wethu keeps knocking but I ignore her and zone her out completely eventually she will get the message and leave. But not her she persists knocking till I eventually open up for her and the first thing she does is to pull me up and hug me.

“You can't be sitting down on this dirty germ filled toilet”-Wethu says with a serious tone and I almost laugh because she is being

unnecessarily dramatic.

She finishes telling on how dirty this toilet is and looks at me softly like she is trying to study me and see which mood I am in before she speaks.

“How is your body feeling like?”-Wethu

I give her a so, so sign and she frowns then that is when I try to sign to her that I don't have a voice.

“Oh I'm sorry”-Wethu says searching herself and takes out her phone.

“I will talk and you type”-Wethu

“Obvious”-I say with a laughing emotion con in the end and she chuckles.

“Yes but I'm not used to you not having a voice”
-Wethu

I give her a faint smile.

“It's okay to be scared you know ”-Wethu

“I’m not”-I type

She smiles looking at me.

“Well when Muzi was hospitalised because of Melanoma cancer I was shit scared. I don’t think I have ever been so scared to lose another human being till that day. Worse when I went to talk to him and the machines went off, I lost it completely so much that when the doctor came to tell me how Muzi was out of the woods. I thought he was coming to pronounce his death and I blacked out without hearing what he had to say only to wake up to with Muzi alive”-
Wethu

My eyes pop out because I can’t even begin to imagine Muzi with cancer least of all sick actually I can’t imagine any of these arrogant men sick to the extent of being helpless. But hey look at my person he is in bed fighting for his life and is also of proof that no one is immune to life challenges including them.

“I also had the same reaction when Hlehle told me the news and it took me days for it to finally sink in, but I’m grateful that it happened because it taught me that no matter what we go through we always sail through it. Yeah sure we face challenges here and there like every normal human being but in the end we make it because immortality runs through our veins. But most all of the unconditional love that we share for one another that makes everything easy”- Me

She calls Mthoko being in hospital easy? Muzi having cancer easy and Hlehle disappearing for almost 3 months easy? I think I need to have my head thoroughly checked.

“I’m a doctor”-I type

“Meaning?”-Wethu

“I know what Mthoko’s predicament will be”-Me
She chuckles.

“No hunny you don’t and if Mthoko was meant to die he would have died on that plane crash when that sharp stick almost pierced his heart and beside you are breathing aren’t you?”-

Wethu

I nod but what has that got to do with anything that we are talking about here?

“I don’t understand how this soulmate shit works but if Mthoko had to die you would also die, that is also the main reason why you had fainted in the first place”-Wethu

What? Me and Mthoko soulmates? What she is saying sounds a bit far-fetched and unreal.

“Don’t look at me like that because what I’m saying is true and that is why I’m telling you that chances of Mthoko dying are null. You can even ask Hlehle or better yet ask your parents if you think ngiyakushayashaya”-Wethu

I shrug and remain seated.

“So what is it going to be? Are you going to sit here and have toilet germs feast on you or you are going to stand up and go talk to your man?”- Wethu

I ignore her.

“Noma”-Wethu

“Yini?”-I sign

“Sukuma”-Wethu says trying to pull me up and I lazily stand up

“Go wash your hands before going to see him”- Wethu says opening the door and pushes me to the sink

She is being a bully.

“I mean well and you know as a doctor you need to be clean of any germs before you go see your patients”-Wethu says smiling

I roll my eyes.

“I love you too sister wife”-Wethu says giggling

--

The moment I enter Mthoko's room and see his chest and leg draped in bandages my heart slowly drops and the tears I was suppressing come flooding down staining my cheeks. He looks like he is in so much agony.

"Hey now"-Mthoko says in a raspy voice

I continue crying standing at the end of the bed afraid to go nearer to him in case what I see completely rips my heart out.

"Stop crying my beauty"-Mthoko

I sniff.

"Come closer"-Mthoko

I slowly carry my feet to where he is and his face is badly injured. I touch his face and softly caress his bruises. Funny enough he still looks just as handsome.

"You see I'm okay my beauty"-Mthoko says smiling

"No you are not"-Me

A smile creeps up on his lips.

"You don't have a voice?"-Mthoko

I nod, I don't know how I keep forgetting that.

"Do you think it will come back or you will forever be mute?"-Mthoko asks with a smile

He is knowingly being an idiot.

"I wouldn't mind to have a beautiful mute wife"-
Mthoko

I ignore him and he laughs.

"Don't laugh too much"-I mouth

He stops but has this permanent goofy smile on his handsome face.

"I'm coming"-I mouth again

"You can't leave me"-Mthoko whines moving and flinches.

I quickly go back to him and tell him not to

move I will be back just now. I'm going to get a notepad so I can communicate with him better. When I reach outside the door I find Minnie outside the door with it on her hand. I mouth a thank you and go back to my big baby inside. When he sees me he smiles and tries to move so I can come sit next to where he is laying at. "Promise me you will never leave me alone"-I write

Instead of him answering he takes my pen and notepad, and scribble it down.

"What do you mean leaving you alone?"-
Mthoko

I inwardly roll my eyes.

"Promise you will never give me such a scare ever again"-I scribble down

He tries to laugh but fails.

"I can't believe you thought a stupid aeroplane will kill me"-Mthoko

This is not the time to be cocky and arrogant.

“Izamile yona but no...”-Mthoko

“Mthoko!”

“I’m serious babe the only person who can kill me is you”-Mthoko

I slightly frown.

“Yes you are the only one who has the power to rip my heart out and kill me and you know without it. I wouldn’t be able to function”-Mthoko

I still don’t understand what he is trying to say but I will not probe him with more questions instead I kiss his forehead and smile.

“What?”-I write it down

“I love you”-Mthoko whispers.

“You do?”-I ask playful

“Yes. Don’t you love me wena?”-Mthoko

“Mhmm I don’t know do I love you? Don’t I love

you? Honestly I'm conflicted"-Me

He lightly chuckles.

"Look at me"-Mthoko

"I'm looking at you"-I scribble it down

"I mean directly into my eyes"-Mthoko

I gather all the courage that I have and gaze at his eyes.

"Marry me"-Mthoko

Ini?

He can't be serious.

"My beauty?"-Mthoko

I tightly bite my lower lip and stare at him because the look he is giving me means he is dead serious about this proposal.

"Right here?"-I scribble it down again

"Yes right now"-Mthoko says nervously

"Yes, yes, yes!"-I mouth with excitement filling

my heart

“I didn’t hear that”-Mthoko says with a cocky smile

I smother him with a deep kiss and he painfully groans.

“Phephisa”-I say moving away

“No it’s okay my fiancée”-Mthoko says trying to smile

“Don’t tell me you went ahead and proposed without a ring”-Bheki says budging in

“You were late bafo and I couldn’t wait any longer and my non gold digging fiancée said yes”-Mthoko

‘You are one lucky bastard’-Bheki says chuckling passing him the ring box

“Give me your hand my beauty”-Mthoko

I stretch out my hand to him and he slips in a round sapphire ring with emerald diamonds on

the side. My heart instantly gushes even when he is sick in bed he is still thoughtful.

Ululation erupts from the door startling me and it's Wethu, Hlehle and Wyna doing the ululation. These people are crazy! Everyone seems to be here including my father and Uncle Sizwe the look on their face is not so pleasant though. Nonetheless the guys congratulate Mthoko and the conversations flow thereafter while we bombard Mthoko's room. Phela we are the President's family.

--

It was a bumpy road to recovery but nonetheless we made it and Mthoko kept pushing himself till he fully healed and his reason was that, he was doing all of that because he wanted to make me his wife as soon as yesterday. Talking about Mthoko making me a wife third week after his dedicated miraculously recovery. He decided we go to

Manzimtoti (My father's homestead, at his aunt's place though) so he can do right by me. So we took a trip there and did everything even though my father penalised him for asking for my hand in marriage before talking to him or the family. Beside the day being drizzly everything went pretty well except for the part where I had to do a Zulu traditional dance. I tried my best though and Mthoko couldn't stop smiling and blowing kisses at me. Phethile (My aunt) kept saying how lucky I am to find a man like Mthoko but my father quickly brushed it away and said Mthoko is the lucky one because his daughter is a doctor while Mthoko is a varsity drop-out talk about a low blow LOL.

--

Anticipation jolts me from a not so pleasant sleep. I never sleep well in strange places but it had to be done. At least their hospitality was on point. It's the day of umabo, the final leg of our traditional wedding. We had to trek all the

way to Tsholotsho eJowa. My caramel man couldn't understand why we couldn't have held the ceremony eManzimtoti. The same place we had my lobola at. But Cremora insisted that traditionally umabo should take place at his home so that his ancestors would fully accept me. Garr! Ancestors are too much admin if you ask me.

His whole crew had been part of the negotiation team even the one with the freaky eyes. Muzi kept making funny faces at me during izibizo and I had to stifle my giggles until mama panther gave me the eye. They went a bit overboard with the gifts but I know it's all Mthoko's fault. Shame my man was so nervous that my father would chase him away. But both the lobola and izibizo had gone well.

The most emotional part for me was my send off when my father slaughtered a goat and burnt impepho. To think a while ago I wanted nothing to do with him and yet I teared up as he

recited our clan names and asked our ancestors to guide and protect me as I leave to become part of Mthoko's family.

"Wake up makoti!" Owethu teases poking me and I grumble before opening my eyes. She and Amahle are beaming at me.

They have been with me from the lobola negotiations and went above and beyond. They have stood by me in a time where Tshego should have been here for me but she wasn't.

"You're part of us now and our family sticks together." Amahle said when I tried thanking them.

"What time is it"-Me

"Time to get you hitched"-Owethu

She's so crazy and bubbly once you get to know her.

"I hope you weren't drinking whisky ekuseni lokhu I don't want Muzi to kill me" Amahle says

wagging a finger at Owethu. We all laugh imagining Muzi's face then we start getting prepared.

We slept at Mthoko's uncle's cousin's place. I've forgotten how they are related but yeah it's a small distance from Mthoko's home. At least they have electricity here, otherwise a whole me would have turned blue-black cooking in the fire.

People look at my procession strangely as we sing our way to Mthoko's home.

"They are amazed at the gifts and furniture you are carrying. That's not how we do things here in Tsholotsho," Mbali(Aunt Cynthia's daughter) says to me and I smile back at her wondering how exactly they do things.

I'm wearing isidwaba and a white vest with beautiful beadwork, I don't know where my mother got it from. She just winked at me when I asked. Even isicholo sami is beautifully decorated with the same beadwork.

I'm itching to see my personal person but I have to keep my eyes on the ground as I sit on this uncomfortable grass mat. I'm not even allowed to talk to anyone. Amahle and Owethu are my bridesmaids, the children are with the nannies. Speeches are being made but I'm barely paying attention.

There's a lot of ululating. Oh they are bringing in the gifts and the furniture. They struggle a bit with the Orthopaedic bed, Noel also went a bit overboard with the furniture. He said he doesn't want them thinking his daughter was struggling before meeting their son. I didn't have the strength to argue.

The list of names are called and each family member is given grass mats, blankets and other gifts. I'm pretty sure they are supposed to be doing some Zulu dances to show their appreciation. But no not them. One drunk uncle is almost breaking his neck dancing "borrowdale" to a loud Ndolwane song. I know

all this because Mthoko taught me all about Ndolwane apparently it's legendary in Tsholotsho. It's safe to say they loved their gifts.

Amahle nudges me, it's time for me to make the bed and go look for my man. I'm so excited I rush over doing the bed. I find him lounging with Muzi and Mthandeni. Hey, why aren't they wearing any traditional attire? It's not fair I'm dying for just a glimpse of those stone abs. He still looks yummy in a suit without a tie and the shirt is not fully buttoned.

Now the fun part I drag him and make him sit on the bed, take off his shoes and wash his feet.

"I think you should do this everyday it's so damn sexy."-Mthoko

I ignore him then make him lie on the bed and cover him with the linen. Amahle and Owethu don't waste anytime to pounce on him with sticks and he shouts as he gets out of the bed

running barefoot as they chase him with sticks. The gang is laughing their heads off and Bheki is even filming the whole thing. Even I laugh.

I'm welcomed into the family and introduced to the ancestors and made to wear gall bladder of a cow around my waist and I am officially joined with my caramel man.

[04/30, 08:59] Ron: Undeniably Yours

CHAPTER TWENTY SEVEN

People are jovial celebrating and looks like the whole of Jowa is here to celebrate with us and Hlehle is making us to drink Mqombothi.

Surprisingly the taste isn't so bad, it's mouth-watering to be exact whoever made it knows her way around traditional staff and should be married if she is not already. As we are busy getting down and chatting Mthoko comes and pulls me aside giving me a deep wet kiss.

“Awuyikhumbuli indoda wena kanti?”-Mthoko

“How can I not miss my husband though?”-Me

“Mhmm uthini?”-Mthoko asks hooking his hands around my waist

“Indoda yami”-I say smiling

He gives me another wet kiss making my knees to be weak.

“I can’t wait to feast on you tonight”-
Mthoko whispers poking me with his erect dick

“Muntu behave we are in the people”-Me

“But you are my wife that means you are mine to kiss, fuck and do whatever I want to do with you”-Mthoko says sulking

“I don’t dispute but we can’t disrespect the elders around us”-Me

He sighs.

“Alright I hope the sun goes down fast enough so I can make love to you”-Mthoko says sulking

“You will not be sleeping in the same hut”-

Voice

Mthoko grunts and when I shift my eyes to see who it is I’m met with Aunt Slindile. Hlehle calls her the nosey and annoying aunt now I know why.

“We are married nje”-Mthoko says through gritted teeth

“And I’m just following tradition, you can only sleep together after you have left this place”- Slindile says with a smirk

I try by all means not to roll my eyes.

“Wuuhh I should have known you will be here, yekela ukuhlupha abantwana Sli”-Cynthia says grabbing Sli’s arm and pulls her away from us.

“Relatives you wish you didn’t have”-Mthoko

“Huh uh babe”-I say lightly tapping his lips and he nonchalantly shrugs giving me a peck on my lips.

“Ngizobuya ngizokuntshontsha later neh?”-
Mthoko says with his hand on my butt and I
nod.

He holds his gaze for a minute too long making
me too blush so much that I have no choice but
pull away, because of the heat coming onto my
cheeks.

“Where are you running off to?”-Mthoko

“Why are you looking at me like that?”-Me

“Are you happy?”-Mthoko

I slightly frown.

I have never been this happier in my life and
why is he being a weirdo asking me this stupid
question.

“I’m euphoric”-Me

He searches my eyes once more and smiles.

“And the wedding? Are you sure you don’t want
a white wedding?”-Mthoko asks with concern

"110%"-I say beaming

He holds my waist and spins me around.

"Have I told you that you are the most beautiful bride I have ever seen?"-Mthoko say putting

Listen to him being smooth.

"You also would have looked more handsome with your traditional attire"-Me

"Wouldn't you have loved that?"-Mthoko says with a smile

I unbutton his shirt further and run my hands over his sexy abs making him to lowly groan.

"I have been wanting to do that since morning"-I whisper

He close the gap between us and roughly captures my lips.

"I hope you will be able to finish what you have just awakened"-Mthoko murmurs in between our weakening kisses.

Mthoko pulls away from and his eyes scan around.

‘Great woza’-Mthoko

“Mhmm”-Me

“No one is looking and I need a release for what you just started”-Mthoko saying pulling me by my hand and I chuckle following him, we go inside the hut where him and the guys are sleeping at.

--

“Kudliwana nangomshado pho!”

Mama panther’s text comes through while my head is on Mthoko’s chest. Trust her not miss anything even in crowded places.

“My mother saw us”-Me

He erupts into laughter and pulls me closer to him.

“No we should get going”-I say showing him the

message

“Hao kumele sidlane nini kanti?”-Mthoko says with laughter

“Qhoka sambe”-Me

“Relax my beauty everyone is probably drunk”-Mthoko

Nope I’m not taking that chance. I’m leaving right now before more people starting looking for us if they haven’t already. When he sees that I’m not budging he also stands up and starts dressing, as soon as we are done we step out of the hut and try not look guilty while manoeuvring through the crowds. On our way to look for Wethu and Hlehle we bump into Bheki, and he gives us a knowingly smirk. I think it’s high time this one got a steady girlfriend seriously.

“Wait”-Mthoko

“Yini?”-Me

“There is something I need to tell you”-Mthoko

Why does he look so nervous?

He takes my hand and gazes at me.

“Thank you for opening my eyes and showing what real love is because for the longest time I thought I knew what it was so much that when my heart broke for the last time I swore that, I will spend the rest of my being Hugh Hefner. He actually became my role model for the longest time until I met you and then it dawned on me that all the people that I thought were heartbreaks were actually trial runs shaping me to be a better person. Because if I had met you then I wouldn't have known how to love and cherish you, and being with you has awakened my heart and soul in a way I never thought it was possible. You elucidate things I couldn't fathom before but I understand them perfectly now because you are in my life. They are small but big things at the same time like how seeing

your beautiful face makes my crappy day a whole better, and on how feeling your skin against mine makes me feel like I just scored a jackpot. Because there is no better feeling than having you against me. And the look you always give me with that angelic smile of yours makes me feel like that the universe was truly on my side this time when our souls connected so much that even the ancestors agree"-Mthoko

I'm literally tearing up and he is busy trying to wipe my tears away planting small kisses on my tear stained cheeks.

I rub my nose and look down what do I say after when he has just uttered such beautiful words?

"What do I say after your beautiful vows Mthokozisi kodwa?!"-Me

Chuckles!

My eyes look around and I notice that people have gathered around us, trust black people not to miss anything.

I let out a loud breathe and try to hold a stare with his beautiful black eyes.

“Umm I really don’t know where to begin but I’m grateful to the universe for giving me another chance at this love thing, because you are the best thing that has ever happened to me since...well since forever. You illuminate me in such a way, that I never thought it was possible, that have people staring at me with envy because of glow and happiness that comes to being with you. You also embrace my ridiculous flaws like they are your own and make me believe that love will never be perfect but with the right person it will always be worth it. Being with you is weightless and heavenly, and I wouldn’t have it other way. Even though sometimes you annoy me(chuckles) in a beautiful aggravating way though, I would still choose those stupid corny moments with you than with someone else”-Me

He grabs the back of my head and claims my

swollen lips making me to lowly moan. When he pulls away from me away me people are clapping and ululating.

“The power of a gold pussy huh?”-Wethu whispers on my ears causing me to giggle with my cheeks heating up.

“You are stupid”-Me

Hlehle laughs

“What do you expect phela she has become Muzi’s idiot duplicate lo”-Hlehle says laughing
Wethu pouts and joins us in laughing.

“Have you guys talked to Lori?”-I ask because she couldn’t come to the wedding due to divorce proceeding with her abusive ex-husband.

“Yep that idiot finally signed the papers”-Hlehle

“About bloody time! Who did he think he was”-
Wethu says with frustration.

I heard that the guys paid him a visit it was long overdue anyway and at least Lori can breathe freely now.

--

Mthoko has just left for work and I'm browsing through the internet searching for a job, I know Me and Mthoko had agreed I wait till the year finishes before I start looking for a job but I don't think I can do that anymore. Cooking, watching TV and staring at these beautiful walls will be bore to death and not...

"I hope you are looking for a job in that laptop"-Hlehle says emerging from the door.

I nod.

"Hi babe"-I say smiling

"I don't want you to end up becoming a glorified housewife like me"-Hlehle says going to where the champagne is.

"You are far from that"-Me

She laughs.

“What else do you know about me besides being Mr Blue eyes wife?”-Hlehle

“You are highly educated, beautiful and your father was one hell of a lawyer”-Me

“You see those things that you mentioned are not me even except being educated”-Hlehle

She is right.

“You are married to the most weird and richest man in the world”-Me

“Still not me but I don’t blame you that’s how everyone sees me”-Me

“Are you supposed to be drinking considering..”-Me

“Oh don’t worry there is no baby anymore it died before your wedding”-Hlehle says sipping her champagne unbothered.

Why didn’t they say anything? Or is it only me

who was in the dark which I highly doubt because earlier Mthoko was talking about he can't wait to be an uncle of 10 kids.

"Oh I'm sorry"- Me

"Don't be, it actually shed some light to a few things"-Hlehle

Oh!

"Are you sure you are okay?"-Me

She nods and gulps her glass of champagne.

"Don't you want some?"-Hlehle

I shake my head.

"Come on I'm not going to drink alone"-Hlehle says going to get another glass

"Okay ke only because you are my beautiful sister in law"-Me

"You know when I was growing I didn't want to be like my mother but look at me now. I'm exactly like her and ten times more"-Hlehle says

out of the blue

What does she mean?

“Oh no she was an amazing person and a great mother just that sometimes I feel like she could have been more”-Hlehle

“Mhmm”-Me

She nods.

“What’s wrong Hlehle”-Me

“Nothing let’s go watch movies”-Hlehle says standing up

“Hlehle?”-Me

She sighs.

“Nothing really just reflecting on some decisions I made”-Hlehle

“Are you and the freaky man okay?”-Me

She nonchalantly shrugs and walks off.

“Amahle?”-Me

"I love him"-Hlehle shouts

"But?"-Me

"But nothing I love him"-Hlehle

"Okay"-Me

"It's just that.."-Me

Yini

"I miss me Amahle Zanele Dlamini"-Hlehle

"I'm probably being silly which movie are we watching?"-Amahle

"Let's watch game of thrones rather"-Me

"Great Minnie has been raving about it lately"-
Hlehle says sitting down.

[04/30, 09:00] Ron: CHAPTER TWENTY EIGHT

"Did you know that Hlehle and Mthandeni lost their baby?"-Me

Mthoko stops unbuttoning his shirt and stares at me.

“By lost you mean they had a miscarriage?”-
Mthoko

I nod.

“When?”-Mthoko asks

“Hlehle says it was before our wedding”-Me
Mthoko sighs.

“And they decided to keep quiet, How was she?”
-Mthoko

“I don’t know but I think she is pretending to be
strong”-Me

He goes to put his t shirt in the washing basket
and comes to where I’m standing.

“I will go see her tomorrow”-Mthoko says
squeezing my hand.

“Please and check on Mthandeni too I’m sure
he is also devastated”-Me

“I will, so tell me how your day was?”-Mthoko

“Sent my cv to a few hospitals again”-Me

“You know you can talk to Sbu about that right?”

-Mthoko

“Yes but I’m not looking for handouts Mthoko”-

Me

“Or we can build you a hospital”-Mthoko

“Now you are taking it a bit too far, I want to be a doctor not manage a hospital”-Me

“I understand”-Mthoko says pulling me to sit on his lap planting kisses on my neck

“How was your day?”-Me

“I couldn’t stop thinking about coming back home to you”-Mthoko

“I’m being serious Mtho...”-I say chuckling

“So am I, and I also found a new assistant which means I will be home earlier from now on wards”-Mthoko

I smile and shift my arse to his bulge.

“Fuck Noma”-Mthoko groans turning me

around.

“Yes daddy”-I say smiling

He stands up and makes my legs to lock around his waist.

“I’m going to slam against your tight pussy till you can’t scream and feel your legs anymore”- Mthoko whispers bringing my skirt up and unbuttoning his trouser at the same time.

“This is a shallow show my beauty”-Mthoko whines

We are watching little women or should I say I made him watch it when all he wanted to was to watch soccer.

“Is this your way of saying I’m shallow?”-Me
He stutters.

“No babe but these shows of yours are boring”- Mthoko

“But you vowed to watch them with me when we first started dating remember?”-Me

He mumbles something that I don't grasp.

“Mhmmm?”-Me

“Strategy”-Mthoko

I give him the baffled look.

“It's like trying to secure an account”-Mthoko

“What are you talking about?”-Me

“Nothing babe let's watch these little friends of yours”-Mthoko says pulling me to his chest

It's little women not friends.

“There is a knock”-Me

“Ngo 21:30hr? Are you expecting someone?”-Me

“I should be asking you that”-Me

He stands up and goes to open the door.

“Belinda what are you doing here?”-Mthoko

asks with surprise.

It's his Personal Assistant. I quickly jump out of the sofa and stand behind him.

Instead of answering Mthoko she is openly gawking at his bare chest and my person is oblivious to her thirsty eyes.

"Belinda!"-Mthoko

"Oh sorry, I brought the file you asked for"-
Belinda says giving him the file

"The ODW file?"-Mthoko asks going through it.

"There was no need to drive all the way to..."-
Mthoko

"I don't mind"-Belinda says bating her big fake eye lashes.

"Next time send it via email it saves paper and time not forgetting ink"-Me

Surprise registers in her eyes but she quickly masks it with a fake smile.

“Thank you Belz will see you tomorrow early and bright”-Mthoko

“As always boss”-Belinda says leaving and as soon as she disappears with the darkness Mthoko turns around and give me was that necessary look.

“What? It’s not my problem that your Belz doesn’t know what an email is”-Me

“She is my PA not my Belz”-Mthoko

“Then refer her as such and enforce professional clothing suitable for a work place too”-Me

“Why are you ticked?”-Mthoko

“I’m not”-Me

“Wh...”-Me

“I just don’t appreciate that bimbo of your PA showing up here after hours doesn’t she know you don’t bring your work home?”-Me

“Are you jealous?”-Mthoko asks chuckling

“Nope”-I say going to perk his lips.

I know a trouble maker when I see one and that girl is definitely it pretending to be a dedicated PA and anyway who wears poked holes skirt at work?

He looks at me sceptical but doesn't say anything.

“I'm going to sleep”-I say yawning

“Ko..”-Me

“My eyelids feel heavy my person”-I say yawning

I was looking forward to binge watch those shallow shows as he calls them but my body just switched up on me.

“Okay my beauty I will join you just now”-
Mthoko say giving me a wet kiss

I nod and walk to our bedroom as soon as I get

under the blankets. I doze off immediately.

“Huh uh”-I say removing Mthoko’s hands in between my thighs

He leaves trails of kisses on my neck and I gently pull away from him.

“Mthoko I want to sleep”-I say in a tired voice

“One round”-Mthoko whispers against my neck and I shake my head in disapproval, I’m really bushed to be having sex.

“Babe”-Mthoko says trying to arouse me by caressing and pinching my boobs

I scream in pain.

“You are hurting me”-I half shout

“I’m sorry I thought...”-Mthoko

“I’m really not in the mood Mthoko please”-Me

He nods and I give him my backing lying down while he spoons with his hard on poking me.

Uzobastrong shame!

--

The next morning when I wake up I find Mthoko gone already oh God it's 9:00 and why didn't he wake me up before he left? Probably he was still angry about yesterday. I take a bath and decide to bake him something delectable and fluffy. A mouth-watering chocolate cake will do and office sex to make up for yesterday.

When I'm done with everything I take the car he bought for me after our wedding and drive to his offices with my confidence on the high. It takes me almost an hour to reach there and surprisingly I have only been here once and that was when I was still his girlfriend, and why is everyone staring at me like that? I try by all means to ignore their stares and approach the reception area. It's the same lady who was here when Mthoko was auctioning me around. I smile and greet her, and when the pleasantries are out of the way I ask her if my person is in his office of which she nods and let me go

through.

“Happiness looks good on your Boss lady”-
Receptionist

“Thank you”-I say turning around with a smile
and she winks.

She is sweet.

When I reach Mthoko’s office I turn the knob of
the door and find him working with Belinda. I
stand by the door before I proceed and I don’t
like what I’m seeing she is too touchy and the
way she keeps caressing Mthoko’s hand makes
me to shudder. Nonetheless I put on a smile
and go to where they are at.

“This is a surprise my beauty”-Mthoko says
titling his head to give me a kiss.

“A good surprise I hope”-I say placing the
container on his table.

“Belinda can we finish this after my wife
leaves?”-Mthoko

“Sure, I will go have lunch in mean time”-Belinda says smiling standing up and she is still not dressed decent even today. When her eyes meet with mine, she stops smiling and does her cat walk, walking out.

Maybe I’m being paranoid but there is something sinister about the way this girl carries herself around Mthoko.

“Belinda?”-I call after her

“Yes?”-Belinda

“Where do you buy your clothes?”-Me

“Sauvemaxia (sp) why?”-Belinda

“They are nice especially that skirt you are wearing pity I don’t have the legs for it”-Me

“Nonsense you have the most beautiful legs and I love the fact that I’m the only one who gets the privilege to see them”-Mthoko says

“Possessive much?”-I say smiling

“No I’m in love with you and a very lucky man”-
Mthoko says and I blush under his charm.

“What’s in there?”-Mthoko

“My addictive chocolate cake”-Me

“Mhmmm are you going to feed it to me?”-
Mthoko

“Most definitely”-I say opening the container
and he opens his mouth before I even fork it out
to feed it to him.

--

My body and soul are tired of these constant
fights that me and Mthoko keep having.

Honestly I’m drained because it’s been three
weeks of hell and tension in this house because
of his stupid bimbo PA that he doesn’t want to
let go of. He says I’m being paranoid and
creating problems when they aren’t any. I tell
him I’m not, he says I should trust him. Oh
honey I do trust him completely and blindly it’s

that BELINDA I don't trust. She has that bad aura with her and it doesn't help that she is always flirting with Mthoko and showing up unannounced here saying it's work. I'm fighting and protecting us here, why doesn't he see that? Oh yesterday again we argued like always and I told him that my intuition is never wrong and he bluntly told me that my intuition is not facts. I almost bashed the stupidity out of his handsome face! But I refrained myself and told him to choose between making us work or firing that bimbo. After that I took a drive around the neighbourhood and came back close to midnight to find him waiting for me and he told me he had fired her as I have requested but I must look for another PA for him. I just laughed and went to bed, he was being crazy.

It's Tshego's birthday she is turning 37 and this will be the first time in our lives where we won't be celebrating it together. I want to call her but I

can't and it pains because I never thought our friendship will end like this. It almost feels surreal and my heart tingles with hurt because all it took was one incident and few words, then just like that our friendship was done. It's funny how we thought our children will grow up to be best friends like us. But looking at it from hindsight our plans were already jinxed from get go because first of all I can't have children so nje it was a disaster waiting to explode in our faces and it did. I stand and go get my diary, I need to pen my thoughts down even though she might not get to see the message but at least I would have written it down somewhere.

When I come from the bedroom with my diary I sit and start writing down my emotions.

Dear Diary

Today is my ex best friend's birthday, I don't know if it's even correct to call her a best friend because she was more than that. She was a

sister, an ear, a hand and whatever I needed her to be, but sometimes friendships break just like relationships do, and the heart cracks open just the same.

I think we grew apart far before we cracked. I think we were trying so hard to pretend like it was all the same but it wasn't there were visible glitches. When I looked at her life, I could not find one similarity with mine it's as if I was looking at the life of a stranger because the girl that I grew up playing and laughing with me was slowly fading to the background. And when I tried to point that we fought and that fight led us to be here, where we can't even call each and have a decent conversation. Yes that's how irreparable we are

I miss her every day when I see something funny that she would appreciate, when I lie go to our favourite restaurant, when I the jeans that she bought for me as a birthday present. When I see a bottle of gin and I'm reminded of how she

would tell me to drink that shit and stop being a pussy. How she would always tease me every time I had to make a speech at school because she knew how shy I was. It seems like everywhere I go lately I'm reminded of our good times.

But then I remember our last conversation and it keeps replaying in my head like a sick curse and it reminds me, that we can never go back to the way we were no matter how much I miss her as my friend and sister because you cannot rebuild anything concrete on mud.

So today, on her 37th birthday, I want to pour my heart out to all the things I would tell her in person if I could. I want to wish her a day of blissful happiness, surrounded by those who matter, in which she is reminded of the awesome life she was given and all the blessings you she was offered. I wish for her nothing but success in every aspect of life, not the success that her parents expects her to

reach but whatever type of success that she chooses for herself. I hope that even when I'm not there she will remember what I always told her about being able to accomplish all she sets her mind to... I hope she finds real love, the type of love that makes her blush and makes her want to talk about them all the time. The love that makes her mushy even though her personality is far from cheesy. I hope she grows into a satisfied human being, who is proud of her accomplishments. I wish I could see her continue being an incredible mother to Siya and maybe one day when he is all grown up she tells him that she used to have a sister from another mother, and that.....

A knock disturbs me and when I go to open I find Belinda on the door and I almost shut it on her face but when she shows me the side of her head that is bruised and bleeding. I almost close my eyes because of how gruesome it looks.

“Please help me”

She pleads with me and I move away from the door letting her in.

“What happened? You should have gone to the hospital straight away”-Me

“I got mugged please Noma”-Belinda

“Okay sit on that couch while I go and get emergency kit but after this I’m taking you to the hospital”-Me

She nods and sit.

There is drops of blood on the carpet but I will worry about that later, let me hurry before she loses more blood.

When I come back I find her still on the same position, I open the emergency and kneel next to her but something cold touches my stomach.

“Don’t move”-Belinda says sternly

"Is that a gun?"-I ask with my voice trembling

"You are bloody idiot for someone who is a doctor, wipe that stupid make up off my face"-
Belinda

A cold realisation sinks in when I realise that I have been played. The red liquid on her face doesn't look or smell like blood. When I inhale it one more it smells like some artificial paint.

Stupid Noma! I cuss at myself.

"What do you want"-I say masking a brave face

"I had to one job, one fucking job and I messed it up because of you and your princess attitude"-
Belinda

I don't say anything, even I'm burning inside to ask what she is talking about?

"Do you realise what you have cost me?"-
Belinda hisses

"You can go and be a PA somewhere else..."-
Me

“PA? Do I look like a fucken PA to you?!“-Belinda

She looks like a tom boy bimbo today, but I don't say that loud.

“I was this close but you just had to make your yellow man to fire me and lesosikhathi I only eat pussy....“-Belinda

You are lesbian.

“Shut the fuck up!!“-Belinda roars and that kl kl sound from the gun startles me.

“Be steady“-Belinda commands but I'm too shaky to remain steady.

So many escaping thoughts are doing a myriad in my mind but none of them seem to be having the same outcome which will is me being dead and I can't afford. I do an impulsive thing and my hand darts where the gun is.

“Shit!”

We start wrestling with the gun and damn I underestimated her small body she is stronger

than I actually thought. We wrestle till both of us are on the floor with both of us almost out of a breath and things scattered all over.

“I will bury you”-Belinda screams biting my hand but I don’t let go.

Eventually I manage to get the gun out of her hand and yank it across the room she sees this as a chance and locks me under her, as I’m trying to entangle her I spot a scissor not far from us and in the heat of the moment I grab it and delve it into her.

She loudly groans but I don’t stop I perforate her chest even further, I keep doing that till I’m on top of her senselessly bayonetting the knife through her.

“Noma!!”

Somebody shouts coming to hold me.

I scream trying to wiggle myself out their embrace, I need to finish this before she kills

me.

“Relax my beauty It’s me, it’s Mthoko your husband”-Him

The moment he says that a veil lifts from eyes and there is so much blood all around. My hands are worse but the still thoroughly stabbed body in front of me is even worse!

“She tried to kill me”-I say with my blood stained hands shaking.

“We need to get rid of the body”-Mthandeni

“I didn’t mean to, I swear she is the one who tried to kill me”-I say with bucket of tears spilling down my cheeks.

“I believe you babe”-Mthoko says brushing my back

“She came here and threatened me with a gun, I didn’t know what else to do. Please tell me that you believe me”-

“I do”-Mthoko says bringing me closer to him

and I cling onto him in mess of tears.

I killed someone. All I wanted to do was to make her feel a little bit of pain so she can get off me, that's all that I wanted to do but now I'm a MURDERER. First degree things I weep on Mthoko's shoulder till I can't anymore.

"Noma!"-Mthoko says stumbling

I have just pushed him.

"It's your fault! You brought the devil into our own home and now I killed her! You Mthokozisi, you made me a killer...."-I say furiously drubbing my hands on his chest and he tries hold me but I'm like a mad woman at this point.

"I repeatedly told you about that stupid PA of your now I'm going to go jail because I killed her. Your fucken bimbo"-I say openly crying

"No one is going to jail"-Voice

I think it's Muzi or Bheki I'm not sure.

"Noma, Noma I understand you are traumatized

but you need you to get yourself together so we can get rid of this body and clean this place okay?"-Bheki says shaking me

I quieten down and absently nod with my body trembling and smell of blood engulfing my nose.

"Good me and Muzi will deal with the body then you and Mthoko will clean this place up"-
Mthandeni

"Fuck you are bleeding"-Mthoko says touching my abdomen.

"Shit she was shot, Bheki call Thabi and then we will go with Noma and Mthoko to Mohammed. Mthoko go get a cloth to minimize the blood"-
Muzi shouts

Then suddenly it's a madhouse.

--

I'm a walking Zombie lately ever since that murder incident and losing a child in the

process and also losing the only and last miracle chance we had to being parents. When they rushed me to the hospital on that fateful day Mohammed also discovered that I was three months but I had lost the baby. Again the universe had worked against me, I'm angry at myself, Mthoko, everyone and mostly at God for allowing this to happen to me again. For ripping him away from this earth so early, for not giving him the chance to fully form and become human, for giving me a heartbreak that I will never recover from no matter how much time passes.

Mthoko, my parents, Sivu, Hlehle and Wethu tries to comfort me by convincing me that our child is in a better place now that he is in heaven looking down on me, that he wouldn't want me to be sad because he is safe with the Lord now. But regardless of what they say I need him down here not up there with God looking down on me in a so called heaven.

Everyone acts like I should calmly accept his death. Like it would be selfish of me to wish he was still here. Like it would be sacrilegious of me to question why you had to be taken away from us so early.

Maybe this makes me a bad person, but I am questioning God's decision to steal him away. I am questioning why he decided to choose him of all people when there are so many criminals free walking free in these streets and they are in perfect health that should have been dead but they are alive. I am questioning why this had to happen. I am questioning whether it had to happen. Whether he made it happen or whether the universe is completely random, erratic and unfair.

Have you ever been so angry at God so much that you shook your fists to the sky asking God why it had to be you again. Well I have and I am, I don't think there is even an emotion to describe how angry I am.

Because of my child's death, my faith has wavered and even though some people would fault me for making such a statement, I do not consider it a bad thing.

If God exists in any shape or form, if he is looking down and watching me right this very moment, I think he would be proud of me for having my own opinions. For having my own emotions. After all, that is what he created. Humans who are able to grow livid, bitter and confused. Humans who are able to feel and for that I am not going to apologize about thinking that my child in a better place is a stupid thing to say. He was merely a foetus who wasn't given a chance to develop, grow and be his own person, and make his own mistakes just like everybody else.

I am sick to my stomach at the notion that the very same God has him in his grasp while I am unable to speak to him, to hug him and to tell him how much I love him it just doesn't seem

fair.

Maybe it's because I killed someone else too and you were that compensation but I didn't mean it and I'm gravely paying for it every night with endless night mares and vivid images of that day.

People have been trying to let me open up about my feelings as if talking about it will fucking help, I'm a killer and cursed. You know that permanent curse that is always lingering waiting to pounce on you yeah that's the type of curse I have. Mthoko says he will give me space to deal with my emotions but I don't want to deal with anything right now including Mthoko or life itself. Oh we also moved into a new home soon after that ordeal but kuyafana nje.

Spare room door opens and I grunt burying head under the blankets, that's what I have been doing lately till that person decides to leave.

“Yuuuh yuuuh get out of those damn blankets
Noma”-Voice

It's Tshego, What is she doing here?

“Yeyi Noma dhoom etsa hore ke hlanya!”-

Tshego says coming to pull the blankets off my
face

“If you are here to gloat and rub it in my face
leave right away”-I mumble

“You lost a baby and accidentally killed a person
so what?”-Tshego

I ignore her.

‘This shit feels like a déjà vu, how many times
have I told you not to fold when life throws at
deep end?’-Tshego

Many times, but I don't say this loud.

“What day is it today?”-Tshego

“Wednesday?”-I say

I'm not sure.

“No it’s Friday but you wouldn’t know because you are busy feeling sorry for yourself in this dark room of yours. What I’m saying is that time moves with or without you in it, life is what is happening while you are busy licking your wounds like it’s end of the world”-Tshego

It feels like it is.

“Mamela babe these are turbulents of life and when they give you hard punches, you punch them right back ten times harder. You don’t just sit and play dead never! Unless you are six feet under...”Tshego

“I killed a person”- I murmur

“No you didn’t it was self-defence and she is very lucky that it was you, I would have stabbed, forked, sliced and marinated her after that. How dare she comes and threatens you in your own home and involves you in things you have no knowledge of!”-Tshego

She is getting worked up and funny enough till

today I don't know why Belinda was in our house with a gun. When I asked Mthoko, he said I shouldn't worry myself about dead people. When I tried to find out from Wethu and Hlehle they just shrugged and told me not to worry.

"But I killed her"-I say biting my lip

"Rightfully so the only thing you should be angry about is losing your baby not that mubiza now get up and get in the shower you know the drill angithi?"-Tshego

I shake my head.

"Oh boy I'm sure you now think I'm Mthoko or all these softies you have been surrounded by, Noma don't test me please!"-Tshego

"Before I bath, what does this mean for us?"-
Me

"Bitch you know I always got your back. I didn't attend important events of your life because somehow I felt betrayed but don't worry we will

talk about everything once you have bathed”-
Tshego

I missed her.

I stand and drag myself to the bathroom, I thoroughly clean myself and when I’m done Tshego helps me to cook as we try to talk about everything. Soon after she leaves and I call Mthoko to come to the dining room.

“Is it too soon to kiss you?”-Mthoko asks and I smile

“I’m sorry for being impossible”-Me

He comes to hold my hand.

“So it’s safe?”-Mthoko

I nod and he gives a soft kiss on my lips.

“I was at my wits end with worry and I almost thought I would lose you”-Mthoko says in a low voice

“I thought I would lose myself too thank you for

being patient even when I gave you hell”-Me

“How are you feeling though??”-Mthoko

“Tshego’s visit did me good”-Me

He smiles touching my cheeks.

“I always want to see you happy”-Mthoko

“I know”-Me

We stare at each other.

“Umm...”-Mthoko

“I...”-Me

We say in unison.

“You go first”-Mthoko

“I’m sorry for shutting you out and blaming you”

-Me

“It’s okay what matters is you are trying to get out of bed”-Me

“No it’s not I treated you badly when you were also going through the same emotions and I

profusely apologize for that"-Me

He nods.

"We will be fine maybe not tomorrow or next week but we will get there eventually. We have got each other and that's all that matters"-
Mthoko says entwining my hands with his and I nervously bite my lip nodding.

"We are handcrafted for each other so no matter how many tidal waves we experience we are gonna be fine"-Mthoko

"We gonna be fine babe<we gonna be fine"-I start singing and he joins me as we make discord together.

--

It's hard but doable that's what I keep telling myself every time I step out of bed each morning, days are not the same but each day gets better. I and my person are slowly but surely getting there and my friendship with

Tshego is not yet there but at least we are also making some progress. Today I'm going to lunch with her later so we can talk about everything.

"And then wena why the long face?"-Wethu asks looking at Hlehle

We are at her house and I'm glad they have stopped enquiring and fussing over me. They mean well but hayi maan.

"Maybe she didn't want to host us"-Lori

"Hayi suka she is the one who invited us for the breakfast brunch"-Me

"I'm divorcing Mthandeni"

Did I hear her correctly?

"What?"-Me

"Ini?"-Wethu

"Tell me are you are joking"-Lori

We all say this at the same time and she stares

at us, before we can process what Hlehle just told us. Bri comes marching towards the kitchen with the Muzi following her.

“Where is she?”-Bri

Her eyes divert to Lori and she walks towards her direction and yanks Lori’s hair that happens to be a wig. I almost laugh.

“Bheki is mine! MINE not ours!”-Bri says trying to pummel Lori.

Wethu wants to stop the fight but Muzi waves his finger telling him not to interrupt. I would love to see this too, where are the popcorns kanti?

“Masingajwayelani sthandwah ngizokukhahlela kuphele ubulima”-Lori says holding her hand

“Hlukana naye!”-Bri

“Oh so now you see that you love him?”-Lori

Mthoko, Mthandeni and Muzi are now here to

witness the allegedly fight, and Muzi is busy smirking by the corner.

“I have always loved him!”-Me

“Good now go and claim your man and stop making a scene”-Lori says smiling

Bri rapidly blinks.

“You are not...”-Me

“No not even once”-Lori

“Hao”

The guys say in surprise.

The shame, guilt and embarrassment in Bri’s face is hard to miss, I don’t wish to be her right now.

“If there isn’t any drama then it isn’t my crew”

A deep husky voice says and our eyes dart to the door to find a rugged dark chocolate man in a blue jacket jean standing by the door with his legs crossed, and a smirk on his face.

“Mlungisi!”-Mthandeni

“In flesh!”-Him

“It can’t be”-Muzi says shaking his head

“Well believe what you want to believe”-Mlungisi says flexing his shoulders

Out of nowhere Muzi goes and tries to punch him but he quickly blocks it. I’m drooling and impressed!

“Still don’t believe it’s me?”-Mlungisi

Mthandeni sneaks up on him but he is also fast enough.

Yum! A man who knows how to defend himself drools again.

“Brother what did you want”-Bheki says merging from the door but no one gives him a response.

“Hao B...Danger you are here”-Bheki says in astonishment when he looks sideways.

“You should learn to trust me Bratva”-Mlungisi

“Danger? Wait you guys know each other?”-
Muzi

Bheki nods.

“How?”-Mthandeni

“It’s a long story bro why did you guys call me?”-
Bheki

“Mabri is here”-Lori

“Here?”-Bheki asks in surprise

“Yes come this side”-Wethu

Bheki strides towards our direction while Muzi looks at him sceptical and when I steal a glance to Mthoko, he doesn’t seems fazed by all this and I know that look too well.

THE END